

www.esmo.org

# GENITOURINARY TRACT TUMOURS

Johann de Bono Silke Gillessen Niven Mehra Yohann Loriot



**ESMO** Press



## Genitourinary Tract Tumours Essentials for Clinicians

Second edition



## Genitourinary Tract Tumours Essentials for Clinicians

Second edition

Edited by

Johann de Bono

The Institute of Cancer Research and The Royal Marsden NHS Foundation Trust London, UK

Silke Gillessen

Department of Medical Oncology and Haematology Cantonal Hospital St. Gallen, University of Bern, Bern, Switzerland; Division of Cancer Medicine, University of Manchester; The Christie NHS Foundation Trust, Manchester, UK; Oncology Institute of Southern Switzerland, Ospedale San Giovanni Bellinzona, Switzerland

Niven Mehra Department of Medical Oncology, Radboud University Medical Center Nijmegen, Netherlands

Yohann Loriot Gustave Roussy, Department of Cancer Medicine & INSERM U981, Villejuif, France

Series editor

Michele Ghielmini Oncology Institute of Southern Switzerland, Ospedale San Giovanni Bellinzona, Switzerland

## ESMO Press

First published in 2015 by ESMO Press. Second edition published in 2020

© 2020 European Society for Medical Oncology

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilised in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission of the publisher or in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs, and Patents Act 1988 or under the terms of any license permitting limited copying issued by the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, USA (www.copyright.com/ or telephone 978-750-8400). Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. Reprinted material is quoted with permission and sources are indicated. Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the authors and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or for the consequence of their use.

Although every effort has been made to ensure that drug doses and other information are presented accurately in this publication, the ultimate responsibility rests with the prescribing physician. Neither the publisher nor the authors can be held responsible for errors or for any consequences arising from the use of information contained herein. For detailed prescribing information on the use of any product or procedure discussed herein, please consult the prescribing information or instructional material issued by the manufacturer.

A CIP record for this book is available from the British Library.

ISBN: 978-88-944465-0-0

For orders, corporate sales, foreign rights, and reprint permissions, please contact:

ESMO Head Office Guidelines, Publishing and Online Education Department Via Ginevra 4 6900 Lugano Switzerland Tel: +41 (0) 91 973 1900 Email: publication\_support@esmo.org www.esmo.org

Printed through s|s|media limited, Rickmansworth, Hertfordshire, UK

## Contents

Pre	face	vii
Edi	tors	viii
Со	ntributors	Х
Abl	previations	xii
Acł	knowledgements	xiv
A. ۱	What every oncologist should know	
1.	Anatomy of the genitourinary tract and histology of genitourinary tumours <i>G Sauter &amp; S Minner</i>	1
2.	Staging and treatment of localised prostate cancer N Clarke & A Haran	7
3A.	Treatment of metastatic castration-sensitive prostate cancer A Omlin & S Gillessen	13
3B.	Treatment of castration-resistant prostate cancer A Omlin & S Gillessen	19
4.	Staging and treatment of localised bladder cancer A Stenzl, G Gakis & T Todenhöfer	25
5.	Treatment of metastatic bladder cancer and upper tract transitional cell carcinoma C Thellenberg Karlsson, A Sherif, R Shotton & A Birtle	31
6.	Staging and treatment of localised renal cell cancer A Volpe & P Umari	39
7.	Treatment of metastatic renal cell cancer M Schmidinger	45
8.	Staging and treatment of stage I testicular cancer J Oldenburg & T Tandstad	51
9.	Treatment of metastatic germ cell tumours G Baciarello & K Fizazi	57
B. I	More advanced knowledge	
10.	Hereditary kidney cancer syndromes A Bex & RH Giles	65
11.	Epidemiology, risk factors, screening and predisposition genes for prostate cancer <i>MJ Roobol &amp; E Castro Marcos</i>	69
12.	Rare genitourinary tract tumours (prostate, kidney, bladder, testis, adrenal glands and penis) <i>E Senkus &amp; M Ligaj</i>	73
13.	New drugs and novel treatment strategies for prostate cancer N Mehra & J de Bono	80
14.	New drugs and novel treatment strategies for kidney cancer <i>B Escudier, L Albiges &amp; R Flippot</i>	84
15.	New drugs and novel treatment strategies for urothelial carcinoma A Rodriguez-Vida & J Bellmunt	88
App	bendices	
1.	WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th Edition, Volumes 8 and 10 Tumours of the kidney Tumours of the urinary tract Tumours of the prostate Tumours of the testis and paratesticular tissue Tumours of the penis Tumours of the adrenal cortex Tumours of the adrenal medulla and extra-adrenal paraganglia	92 92 93 93 93 94 94

۷

2.	UICC TNM Classification of Malignant Tumours, 8th edition (2018)	95
	Urinary bladder: Urothelial carcinomas	95
	Urinary bladder: Squamous cell carcinoma and adenocarcinoma	95
	Prostate cancer	96
	Penile cancer	96
	Kidney cancer	97
	Testicular cancer	97
	Adrenal cancer	98
3.	Definition of regional lymph nodes	99
Ima	age sources	100
Declarations of interest		101
Index		

## Preface

Treatment paradigms have rapidly changed in the field of urogenital oncology. This second edition of *Genitourinary Tract Tumours: Essentials for Clinicians* provides readers with an updated and comprehensive overview of urogenital malignancies, with a focus on bladder, prostate, renal and testicular cancer and also includes more uncommon cancers such as penile and adrenal tumours. We have strived to give our readers a complete and updated overview, including pathology, epidemiology, diagnosis and treatment encompassing surgical, radiotherapeutic and medical oncological modalities.

The book uses concise text paired with informative illustrations and includes a very useful appendices section with staging classifications. Each chapter includes take-home messages, revision questions and a further reading list for more detailed information on the topic. It is aimed at medical oncologists in training; however, the book is also informative for other physicians and practitioners wishing to receive continuing education in the field of urogenital oncology.

Professor Johann de Bono London, UK Professor Silke Gillessen Bern, Switzerland; Manchester, UK; Bellinzona, Switzerland Dr Niven Mehra Nijmegen, Netherlands Dr Yohann Loriot Villejuif, France

## **Editors**



## Johann de Bono, MD, PhD

The Institute of Cancer Research and The Royal Marsden NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK

Professor Johann de Bono is Regius Professor of Cancer Research and a Professor in Experimental Cancer Medicine at the Institute of Cancer Research (ICR), London and The Royal Marsden Hospital (RMH), London, UK. He is also Head of the Clinical Studies Division at the ICR and Director of the Drug Development Unit (DDU) at the Royal Marsden, leading the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR) Experimental Cancer Medicine Centre (ECMC) team and co-leading the NIHR Biomedical Research Centre.

The RMH DDU is one of the world's largest phase I clinical trials units for cancer, run jointly between the ICR and the RMH. Professor de Bono leads the Prostate Cancer Targeted Therapies team and has also led on multiple phase III trials that have changed the standard-of-care for prostate cancer patients, including trials of the ICR-discovered drugs abiraterone, cabazitaxel and enzalutamide. He has published more than 500 manuscripts, including multiple publications in *The New England Journal of Medicine* and *The Lancet*.

## Silke Gillessen, MD



Department of Medical Oncology and Haematology, Cantonal Hospital St. Gallen, University of Bern, Bern, Switzerland; Division of Cancer Medicine, University of Manchester; The Christie NHS Foundation Trust, Manchester, UK; Oncology Institute of Southern Switzerland, Ospedale San Giovanni Bellinzona, Switzerland

Professor Silke Gillessen is a Medical Oncologist with focus on genitourinary cancer.

Since 2018, Professor Gillessen has been Genitourinary Cancer Systemic Therapy Research Chair at the University of Manchester and Honorary Consultant at The Christie NHS Foundation Trust, Manchester, UK, while continuing to work as a Consultant in the Department of Oncology/Haematology at the Cantonal Hospital St. Gallen, Switzerland.

Professor Gillessen was recently appointed Head of the Department of Medical Oncology, full professor at the Università della Svizzera Italiana (USI) and Director of the Istituto Oncologico della Svizzera Italiana (IOSI) in Lugano and Bellinzona, Switzerland.

Professor Gillessen completed her training in Basel and St. Gallen, Switzerland, and at the Dana-Farber Cancer Institute, Boston, MA, USA. After returning to Switzerland, she built up the medical oncology unit for genitourinary cancer in Cantonal Hospital, St. Gallen and served for two terms as president of the SAKK (Swiss Group for Clinical Cancer Research) GU group. She chaired the European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) Genitourinary Cancers Group and founded the Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference (APCCC).

Professor Gillessen has authored more than 150 publications.



## Niven Mehra, MD, PhD

Department of Medical Oncology, Radboud University Medical Center, Nijmegen, Netherlands

Dr Niven Mehra is a Consultant in Medical Oncology at Radboud University, Nijmegen, Netherlands.

In 2002, he graduated in medicine from the University Medical Center Utrecht, Netherlands. After a PhD in translational research in 2006 (under Emile Voest), he trained in internal medicine from 2006 to 2011 and in medical oncology from 2011 to 2014.

In 2014 he focused on urogenital oncology during a clinical research fellowship at The Royal Marsden NHS Trust and the Institute of Cancer Research (under Johann de Bono), London, UK. His post-doctorate research was centred on biomarker discovery in liquid biopsies using next-generation sequencing techniques, and on the role of immune-suppressive cells driving treatment resistance in prostate cancer.

Since 2016 he has held a staff position as a clinician-scientist focusing on genitourinary cancer and immunotherapy. He is leading a translational research group on biomarker-driven personalised cancer therapy.

Niven Mehra is heading the Prostate Cancer Working Group of the Dutch Uro-Oncology Study (DUOS). He is a member of the European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO) Educational Publications Working Group and author of peer-reviewed research papers in international journals, cancer textbooks and handbooks.



## Yohann Loriot, MD, PhD

Gustave Roussy, Department of Cancer Medicine & INSERM U981, Villejuif, France

Dr Yohann Loriot is a physician-scientist in Medical Oncology at the Gustave Roussy Institute, Université Paris-Saclay, Villejuif, France.

He trained in Paris, France, graduated in 2009 as a Medical Oncologist, and completed his PhD in 2014. From 2011-2012, he moved as a visiting scientist to the Vancouver Prostate Centre, Vancouver, Canada.

Dr Loriot's major clinical and translational research focus includes the study of mechanisms mediating progression to lethal disease in urothelial and prostate cancer and the use of this information to develop novel strategies and therapies. He has authored several peer-reviewed research papers in international journals, cancer textbooks and handbooks.

He is a member of the European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO) and the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO). He is the recipient of a number of grants and awards, including a UNICANCER-Fondation de France grant and an ASCO Young Investigator award 2013.

## Contributors

## L Albiges

Gustave Roussy, Université Paris-Saclay, Department of Cancer Medicine, Villejuif, France

## G Baciarello

Gustave Roussy, Université Paris-Saclay, Medical Oncology Department, Villejuif, France

## J Bellmunt

Medical Oncology Department, Hospital del Mar, Barcelona, Spain

## A Bex

Specialist Centre for Kidney Cancer, Royal Free London NHS Foundation Trust and UCL Division of Surgical and Interventional Science, London, UK

## A Birtle

Lancashire Teaching Hospitals, UK; University of Manchester, Manchester, UK

## E Castro Marcos

CNIO-IBIMA Genitourinary Cancer Research Unit, Virgen de la Victoria University Hospital, Málaga, Spain

## N Clarke

Salford Royal Hospital and The Christie NHS Foundation Trust, Manchester, UK

### J de Bono

The Institute of Cancer Research and The Royal Marsden NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK

### **B** Escudier

Gustave Roussy, Université Paris-Saclay, Department of Cancer Medicine, Villejuif, France

## K Fizazi

Gustave Roussy, Université Paris-Saclay, Medical Oncology Department, Villejuif, France

## **R** Flippot

Gustave Roussy, Université Paris-Saclay, Department of Cancer Medicine, Villejuif, France

#### G Gakis

Department of Urology, University Hospital Würzburg, Würzburg, Germany

## **R** Giles

The International Kidney Cancer Coalition, Duivendrecht; Medicom Medical Publishers, Baarn, Netherlands

#### S Gillessen

Department of Medical Oncology and Haematology, Cantonal Hospital St. Gallen, University of Bern, Bern, Switzerland; Division of Cancer Medicine, University of Manchester; The Christie NHS Foundation Trust, Manchester, UK; Oncology Institute of Southern Switzerland, Ospedale San Giovanni, Bellinzona, Switzerland

## A Haran

Salford Royal Hospital and The Christie NHS Foundation Trust, Manchester, UK

## M Ligaj

Department of Pathology, Warsaw Cancer Centre, Warsaw, Poland

## N Mehra

Department of Medical Oncology, Radboud University Medical Center, Nijmegen, Netherlands

### S Minner

Department of Pathology, University Medical Center Hamburg-Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany

### J Oldenburg

Department of Oncology, Akershus University Hospital and Faculty of Medicine, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway

#### A Omlin

Department of Medical Oncology and Haematology, Cantonal Hospital St. Gallen, University of Bern, Bern, Switzerland

### A Rodriguez-Vida

Medical Oncology Department, Hospital del Mar, Barcelona, Spain

#### MJ Roobol

Department of Urology, Erasmus MC, University Medical Center Rotterdam, Rotterdam, Netherlands

### G Sauter

Department of Pathology, University Medical Center Hamburg-Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany

### **M** Schmidinger

Medical University of Vienna, Department of Medicine I, Clinical Division of Oncology and Comprehensive Cancer Center, Vienna, Austria

### E Senkus

Department of Oncology and Radiotherapy, Medical University of Gdańsk, Gdańsk, Poland

### A Sherif

Umeå University, Department of Surgical and Perioperative Sciences, Urology and Andrology, Umeå, Sweden

#### **R** Shotton

Medical Oncology, The Christie NHS Foundation Trust, Manchester, UK

#### A Stenzl

Department of Urology, Eberhard-Karls-University, Tübingen, Germany

#### T Tandstad

The Cancer Clinic, St. Olav's University Hospital and the Norwegian University of Science and Technology, Trondheim, Norway

#### C Thellenberg Karlsson

Umeå University, Department of Radiation Sciences, Oncology, Umeå, Sweden

#### T Todenhöfer

Department of Urology, Eberhard-Karls-University, Tübingen, Germany

#### P Umari

Division of Urology, Maggiore della Carità Hospital, Department of Translational Medicine, University of Eastern Piedmont, Novara, Italy

#### A Volpe

Division of Urology, Maggiore della Carità Hospital, Department of Translational Medicine, University of Eastern Piedmont, Novara, Italy

## **Abbreviations**

<sup>51</sup> Cr-EDTA	Chromium-51 ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid
3D-CRT	Three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy
AA	Abiraterone acetate
AC	Adrenocortical carcinoma
AdC	Adenocarcinoma
ADC	Antibody-drug conjugate
AdjC	Adjuvant carboplatin
ADT	Androgen deprivation therapy
AE	Adverse event
AFP	Alpha-foetoprotein
aMVAC	Accelerated methotrexate/vinblastine/doxorubicin/
	cisplatin
APCCC	Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference
AR	Androgen receptor
AR-V7	Androgen receptor-splice variant 7
AS	Active surveillance
ASAP	Atypical small acinar proliferation
ASR	Age-standardised rate
AURKA	Aurora A kinase
BCE	Biochemical failure
BCG	Bacillus Calmette-Guérin
BED	Bloomyoin/otoposido/cisplatin
	Birt Hoga Dubá
DHU	Brachythorapy
CONCE	
CDCT	Curlin dependent kingen
CDK	Cyclin-dependent kinase
CI	Coefidence interval
CIS	Carcinoma in situ
CMR	Complete metabolic response
CNS	Central nervous system
CPS	Combined positive score
CR	Complete response
CRPC	Castration-resistant prostate cancer
CRT	Chemoradiotherapy
СТ	Computed tomography
CTLA-4	Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4
DDR	DNA damage repair
DDRd	DNA damage repair defect
DLBCL	Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma
DRE	Digital rectal examination
DSNB	Dynamic sentinel lymph node biopsy
EBRT	External beam radiotherapy
ED	Erectile dysfunction
EGFR	Epidermal growth factor receptor
eGFR	Estimated glomerular filtration rate
EMA	European Medicines Agency
EMT	Epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition
EORTC	European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer
EP	Cisplatin/etoposide
ePLND	Extended pelvic lymph node dissection
FRSPC	European Bandomized Study of Screening for Prostate
	Cancer
ESMO	European Society for Medical Oncology
EV	Enfortumab vedotin
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FDG	Fluorodeoxyglucose
FGF	Fibroblast growth factor
FGFR	Fibroblast growth factor receptor
GC	Gemcitabine/cisplatin
GCNIS	Germ cell neoplasia in situ

G-CSF	Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor
GCT	Germ cell tumour
GEB	Glomerular filtration rate
GIP	Cisplatin/ifosfamide/gemcitabine
GM-CSF	Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor
GnBH	Gonadotropin-releasing hormone
GTS	Growing teratoma syndrome
GWAS	Genome-wide association study
GWAS	Grav
bCC	Glay
HDACI	
	High-dose chemotherapy
HD-MVAC	High-dose intensity MVAC
HDR	High-dose rate
HFX	Hypotractionation
HIFU	High-intensity focused ultrasound
HIF-α	Hypoxia-inducible factor alpha
HLRCC	Hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cell carcinoma
HPRCC	Hereditary papillary renal cell carcinoma
нру	Human papiliomavirus
HR	Hazard ratio
HRQoL	Health-related quality of life
HSPC	Hormone-sensitive prostate cancer
IC	Immune cell
ICI	Immune checkpoint inhibitor
IFNα	Interferon alpha
IGCCCG	International Germ Cell Cancer Collaborative Group
IGCNU	Intratubular germ cell neoplasia, unclassified
IGF-1R	Insulin-like growth factor 1 receptor
IGRT	Image-guided radiotherapy
i.m.	Intramuscular
i.m. IMDC	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database
i.m. IMDC	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium
i.m. IMDC IMRT	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v.	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LND	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI MO CRPC	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LND LRN LVI MO CRPC mAb	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI M0 CRPC mAb mCRPC	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LDR LDR LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI M0 CRPC mAb mCRPC MDT	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Multidisciplinary team
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI M0 CRPC mAb mCRPC MDT MEN 2	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Multidisciplinary team Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI MO CRPC mAb mCRPC MDT MEN 2 MIBC	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Multidisciplinary team Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 Muscle-invasive bladder cancer
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI M0 CRPC mAb mCRPC MDT MEN 2 MIBC MIBG	Intranuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Multidisciplinary team Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 Muscle-invasive bladder cancer <sup>120</sup> metaiodobenzylguanidine
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI M0 CRPC mAb mCRPC MDT MEN 2 MIBC MIBG MIT	Intranuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Multidisciplinary team Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 Muscle-invasive bladder cancer <sup>122</sup> I metaiodobenzylguanidine Microphthalmia transcription factor
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI M0 CRPC mAb mCRPC MDT MEN 2 MIBC MIBG MIT MAE	Intranuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Multidisciplinary team Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 Muscle-invasive bladder cancer <sup>122</sup> I metaiodobenzylguanidine Microphthalmia transcription factor Monomethyl auristatin E
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI M0 CRPC mAb mCRPC MDT MEN 2 MIBC MIBG MIT MMAE mOS	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Multidisciplinary team Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 Muscle-invasive bladder cancer <sup>122</sup> I metaiodobenzylguanidine Microphthalmia transcription factor Monomethyl auristatin E Median overall survival
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI M0 CRPC mAb mCRPC MDT MEN 2 MIBC MIBG MIT MMAE mOS mpMRI mos	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Multidisciplinary team Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 Muscle-invasive bladder cancer <sup>123</sup> I metaiodobenzylguanidine Microphthalmia transcription factor Monomethyl auristatin E Median overall survival Multi-parametric magnetic resonance imaging
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI M0 CRPC mAb mCRPC MDT MEN 2 MIBC MIBG MIT MMAE mOS mpMRI mRCC	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Multidisciplinary team Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 Muscle-invasive bladder cancer <sup>123</sup> I metaiodobenzylguanidine Microphthalmia transcription factor Monomethyl auristatin E Median overall survival Multi-parametric magnetic resonance imaging Metastatic renal cell carcinoma
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI M0 CRPC mAb mCRPC MDT MEN 2 MIBC MIBG MIT MMAE mOS mpMRI mRCC MR	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Multidisciplinary team Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 Muscle-invasive bladder cancer <sup>123</sup> I metaiodobenzylguanidine Microphthalmia transcription factor Monomethyl auristatin E Median overall survival Multi-parametric magnetic resonance imaging Metastatic renal cell carcinoma Magnetic resonance
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI M0 CRPC mAb mCRPC MDT MIBC MIBC MIBC MIBG MIT MMAE mOS mpMRI mRCC MR MRI	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Multidisciplinary team Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 Muscle-invasive bladder cancer <sup>123</sup> I metaiodobenzylguanidine Microphthalmia transcription factor Monomethyl auristatin E Median overall survival Multi-parametric magnetic resonance imaging Metastatic renal cell carcinoma Magnetic resonance Magnetic resonance imaging
i.m. IMDC IMRT IPFSG ISUP i.v. KPS LAG-3 LDH LDR LMWH LN LND LRN LVI M0 CRPC mAb mCRPC MDT MIBC MIBC MIBC MIBG MIT MMAE mOS mpMRI mRCC MR MRI mTOR	Intramuscular International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium Intensity-modulated radiotherapy International Prognostic Factors Study Group International Society of Urological Pathology Intravenous Karnofsky performance score Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 Lactate dehydrogenase Low-dose rate Low-molecular-weight heparin Lymph node Lymph node dissection Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy Lymphovascular invasion Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Monoclonal antibody Metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer Multidisciplinary team Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 Muscle-invasive bladder cancer <sup>123</sup> I metaiodobenzylguanidine Microphthalmia transcription factor Monomethyl auristatin E Median overall survival Multi-parametric magnetic resonance imaging Metastatic renal cell carcinoma Magnetic resonance Magnetic resonance imaging Mammalian target of rapamycin

MVAC	Methotrexate/vinblastine/doxorubicin/cisplatin	TCGA	The Cancer Genome Atlas
NEPC	Neuroendocrine prostate cancer	TEE	Thromboembolic event
NF1	Neurofibromatosis type 1	TGCC	Testicular germ cell cancer
NMIBC	Non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer	TIP	Cisplatin/ifosfamide/paclita
NND	Number needed to diagnose	TIM-3	T cell immunoglobulin and
NNI	Number needed to invite	TKI	Tyrosine kinase inhibitor
NPCA	UK National Prostate Cancer Audit	TMT	Teratoma with malignant tr
NSGCT	Non-seminomatous germ cell tumour	TNM	Tumour, node, metastasis
NSS	Nephron-sparing surgery	TRUS	Transrectal ultrasound
NTD	N-terminal domain	TURB	Transurethral resection of t
NYHA	New York Heart Association	TURBT	Transurethral resection of b
ONJ	Osteonecrosis of the jaw	UC	Urothelial carcinoma
ORC	Open radical cystectomy	UISS	UCLA-integrated staging s
ORR	Overall response rate	UTT	Upper tract tumour
OS	Overall survival	VEGF	Vascular endothelial growt
PADUA	Preoperative Aspects and Dimensions Used for	VEGFR	Vascular endothelial growt
	Anatomical classification	VeIP	Vinblastine/ifosfamide/cisp
PARP	Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase	VHL	von Hippel-Lindau
PC	Prostate cancer	VIP	Cisplatin/etoposide/ifosfan
PCWG	Prostate Cancer Working Group	WHO	World Health Organization
PD-1	Programmed cell death protein 1	WIT	Warm ischaemia time
PD-L1	Programmed death-ligand 1	Zol	Zoledronic acid
PEI	Positron emission tomography		
PFS	Progression-free survival		
PH	Pnaeochromocytoma		
	Prostatic intraepitnellal neoplasia		
PI-RADS	Prostate Imaging Reporting and Data System		
PLCO	Prostate, Lung, Colorectal and Ovarian		
	Pervicitymph hode dissection		
	Parlial hephrectomy		
	Printitive fieuroectodermai turnoui		
PSA-TRICO	M Prostate-specific antigen-T cell costimulatory molecule		
PSMA	Prostate-specific membrane antigen		
PTa	Non-invasive papillary carcinoma		
PTEN	Phosphatase and tensin homologue		
PTis	Papillary carcinoma <i>in situ</i>		
PUNLMP	Papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential		
PVB	Cisplatin/vinblastine/bleomvcin		
BALP	Robotic-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy		
RARC	Robotic-assisted radical cystectomy		
RC	Radical cystectomy		
RCC	Renal cell carcinoma		
RECIST	Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours		
RENAL	Radius, Exophytic/endophytic, Nearness,		
	Anterior/posterior, Location		
RFS	Recurrence-free survival		
RLT	Radioligand therapy		
RN	Radical nephrectomy		
RP	Radical prostatectomy		
RPCRC	Rotterdam Prostate Cancer Risk Calculator		
RPLND	Retroperitoneal lymph node dissection		
RSP	Risk stratification profile		
RT	Radiotherapy		
RTB	Renal tumour biopsy		
SCC	Squamous cell carcinoma		
SDH	Succinate dehydrogenase		
SIOG	International Society of Geriatric Oncology		
SNP	Single-nucleotide polymorphism		
SoC	Standard-of-care		
SRE	Skeletal-related event		
SSIGN	Stage, Size, Grade and Necrosis		
TCC	Iransitional cell carcinoma		

GA	The Cancer Genome Atlas
E	Thromboembolic event
icc	Testicular germ cell cancer
D C	Cisplatin/ifosfamide/paclitaxel
VI-3	T cell immunoglobulin and mucin domain 3
(I	Tyrosine kinase inhibitor
1T	Teratoma with malignant transformation
IM	Tumour, node, metastasis
US	Transrectal ultrasound
IRB	Transurethral resection of the bladder
IRBT	Transurethral resection of bladder tumour
)	Urothelial carcinoma
SS	UCLA-integrated staging system
т	Upper tract tumour
GF	Vascular endothelial growth factor
GFR	Vascular endothelial growth factor receptor
IP	Vinblastine/ifosfamide/cisplatine
IL	von Hippel-Lindau
2	Cisplatin/etoposide/ifosfamide
Ю	World Health Organization
Т	Warm ischaemia time
	Zoledronic acid

## Acknowledgements

The editors would like to thank the members of the ESMO Educational Publications Working Group and the Publishing Committee for their support of this initiative. The editors wish to thank Dr Keith McGregor, Claire Bramley, Aude Galli and Nicki Peters of ESMO for their support in the preparation of this publication.

Johann de Bono Silke Gillessen Niven Mehra Yohann Loriot



## What every oncologist should know

# 1 Anatomy of the genitourinary tract and histology of genitourinary tumours

## Tumours of the kidney

>95% of kidney cancers have a characteristic morphology that can be classified as: clear cell, papillary and chromophobe renal cell carcinoma (RCC), and collecting duct carcinoma.

A small proportion of rare kidney cancer entities are defined on a molecular basis, e.g. the microphthalmia transcription factor (MiT) family translocation RCC and succinate dehydrogenase-deficient RCC.

A 2018 study from Carlo et al showed a high prevalence of cancer-associated germline mutations in advanced kidney cancers (especially in non-clear cell RCC: 11.7% RCC-associated gene mutations).



Clinical and pathological classification of the primary tumour (pT)

- T1 Tumour 7 cm or less in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney
- T2 Tumour more than 7 cm in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney
- T3 Tumour extends into major veins or perinephric tissues
- T4 Tumour invades beyond Gerota fascia

Pathological tumour stage has a strong prognostic impact.

In the past, various grading systems (e.g. Thoenes or Fuhrmann) have been used for RCC staging. Today, the World Health Organization/International Society of Urological Pathology (WHO/ISUP) four-tiered system should be applied.

Tumour grade is defined mainly on the basis of nucleolar prominence.

5%-7% of kidney tumours are benign. Oncocytoma is the most frequent benign kidney tumour. The tumour is well circumscribed, mahogany brown with a central scar.

Angiomyolipomas represent 1% of kidney tumours. They consist of varying proportions of mature fat, thick-walled blood vessels and smooth muscle.

Multilocular cystic renal neoplasm of low malignant potential is in principle a malignant tumour, but is entirely composed of cysts, with very few cancer cells. Metastases have not been reported. 'Benign' renal tumours



Angiomyolipoma

Oncocytoma

Multilocular cystic renal cell carcinoma

## **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. What are the main subtypes of RCC?
- 2. What is the best predictor of prognosis in RCC?
- **3.** Which carcinoma has the best prognosis?

1

## Tumours of the urinary system

Urothelium is present in the kidney pelvis, ureters, urinary bladder and the urethra.

Urothelial neoplasms can occur in all of these organs but more than 90% are located in the urinary bladder.

The normal bladder wall consists of several tissue layers, the distinction of which is critical for bladder cancer staging.



CIS, carcinoma in situ.

Staging of bladder neoplasms is critical for treatment decisions, but challenging for pathologists.

This is due to the nature of transurethral tumour resection, because it always leads to fragmentation and to substantial crush artefacts in the resected tissues.

The distinction between pTa and pT1 tumours can be very challenging and is subject to high interobserver variability.



The urothelium covers the inner surface of the bladder. The connective tissue layer between the urothelium and the muscular bladder wall is the lamina propria.

The staging system of urothelial neoplasms is unusual, as two non-invasive types of lesions exist: non-invasive papillary carcinoma (pTa) and carcinoma *in situ* (pTis).

The invasive stages are pT1: invasion of lamina propria; pT2: invasion of muscular wall; pT3: invasion of perivesical fat and pT4: invasion of adjacent organs.



31%

34%

staging pTa and pT1 tumours: In these studies pT1 tumours were reviewed and the initial diagnosis was downstaged to pTa in 25%-34% of cases.

#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. What is the most common site for urothelial cancer?
- 2. What is the difference between stages pTa and pTis?
- 3. Which tumour stages are subject to particularly high interobserver variability?

Witjes 1994

Tosoni 2001

120

235

pTa versus pT1: High interobserver variability

## Tumours of the urinary system (continued)

#### Development and progression of urothelial neoplasia occurs through two quite different genetic pathways.

Non-invasive papillary cancers of low/intermediate grade (pTa, G1/2) develop from dysplasia/hyperplasia and almost never progress to invasive cancer.

Invasive carcinomas are mostly of high grade and are mainly derived from carcinoma in situ or high-grade non-invasive papillary carcinomas (pTa, G3).

Model of bladder cancer development and progression based on genetic findings



Non-invasive papillary tumours Papilloma Papilloma PUNLMP pTaG1 Non-invasive papillary urothelial carcinoma Degree of atypia low grade pTaG2 Non-invasive pTaG3

Fig. 1.8

WH0 2016 PUNLMP, papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential; WHO, World Health Organization.

WH0 2004

The clinical term 'non-muscle invasive bladder cancer' is used for pTa and pT1 tumours.

pTa and pT1 tumours not only represent two different entities at the genetic level, but also have a completely different clinical course.

While pTa tumours rarely progress, pT1 tumours are early stages of highly malignant neoplasms.

The classification of non-invasive papillary carcinomas is confusing because two 'non-congruent' systems are typically used, either alone or in parallel.

Most clinicians are familiar with the WHO 1973 grading system, which classifies non-invasive cancers as pTaG1, pTaG2 or pTaG3.

The WHO 2004 version (also adopted in the WHO 2016 version) also includes: papilloma, papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential (PUNLMP), lowgrade non-invasive papillary cancer and high-grade noninvasive bladder cancer.



#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

WH0 1973

- 1. What are the two main groups of urothelial neoplasms?
- 2. What is the difference between the WHO 1973 and WHO 2004/2016 classifications?
- 3. Why should the term 'superficial bladder cancer' be avoided?

3

## Tumours of the prostate

Prostate cancer (PC) is very common. A complete examination of the prostate will reveal cancer in 50% of men at the age of 50 and >75% at the age of 75 years.

Accordingly, precursor lesions are even more common in the prostate and many patients have more than one spatially separated PC.

Normal prostate epithelium is characterised by the presence of two cell layers: basal cells and acinar cells.

Prostate cancer is often multifocal Normal prostate gland (Whole section through the prostate gland; blue arrow: prostate cancer, yellow circle: urethra) Clinical and pathological classification of the primary tumour T T1 Clinically unapparent tumour T2 Tumour confined within the prostate T3 Tumour extends through the prostatic capsule Tumour invades adjacent structures other than seminal vesicles Τ4 Fig. 1.10



ASAP, atypical small acinar proliferation; PIN, prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia.

PC is entirely composed of atypical cells, while basal cells are completely lost. Gleason grade is the strongest predictor of tumour aggressiveness.

In contrast with all other grading systems, the Gleason grade is based solely on tumour architecture and does not consider any cytological changes.

The Gleason score is defined as the sum of the two most common grade patterns. The traditional Gleason grading system only distinguishes 5 groups:  $\leq 6, 3+4, 4+3, 8, 9-10,$ also termed ISUP grade groups 1-5. The use of tertiary grades or the percentage of Gleason 4/5 offers a finer assessment of cancer aggressiveness.

#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. What is the precursor lesion of PC?
- 2. What is the meaning of 'ASAP' and when is this term used?
- 3. What is the characteristic of Gleason grading?

Prostate biopsy is the only tool for establishing a definitive diagnosis of PC.

Findings in prostate biopsies include: normal, prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN), atypical small acinar proliferation (ASAP) and carcinoma.

PIN is the precursor lesion of PC. ASAP is a diagnostic category that includes all changes that are suspicious for cancer but not unequivocally diagnostic.

a) The original Gleason grading system diagram. b) and c) Impact of the Gleason pattern on patient prognosis (time to biochemical recurrence).



PSA, prostate-specific antigen.

## Tumours of the testis

More than 95% of all testicular neoplasias are germ cell tumours (GCTs). GCTs mostly occur at young age (peak frequency at the age of 30 years).

More than 90% of GCTs develop through germ cell neoplasia *in situ* (GCNIS), formerly called intratubular germ cell neoplasia, unclassified (IGCNU), which is commonly found in the vicinity of these cancers.

50% of GCNIS progress to invasive GCTs within 5 years, and at least 70% within 7 years.



GCNIS, germ cell neoplasia in situ.

Fig. 1.13



GCNIS, germ cell neoplasia *in situ*; MT, malignant transformation; SS, spermatocytic seminoma; YST, yolk sac tumour.

Tumour stage (pT) is critical for subsequent therapy of testicular tumours.

Most pT2 stages are diagnosed because of vascular invasion.

Regional lymph nodes include the abdominal, para-aortic, preaortic, interaortocaval, precaval, paracaval, retrocaval and retroaortic lymph nodes.

Seminoma is the earliest development stage of invasive GCT.

About 50% of all testicular GCTs halt at that stage of development and are diagnosed as pure seminomas.

Teratoma in the adult is a 'differentiated type' of GCT having evolved from GCNIS and seminoma. Teratoma in adults is thus considered malignant.

	Clinical and pathological classification of the primary tumour T
T1	Tumour limited to testis and epididymis <u>without</u> vascular/ lymphatic invasion
T2	Tumour limited to testis and epididymis <u>with</u> vascular/ lymphatic invasion or tumour extending through tunica albuginea with involvement of tunica vaginalis

- T3 Tumour invades spermatic cord
- **T4** Tumour invades scrotum

#### Fig. 1.15

#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. What is the precursor lesion of most GCTs?
- 2. What is the typical age of diagnosis for GCT?
- 3. Why is a testicular teratoma in an adult considered malignant?

5

## Summary: Anatomy of the genitourinary tract and histology of genitourinary tumours

- The most common kidney cancers are clear cell, papillary and chromophobe RCC
- Urothelium is present in the renal pelvis, ureters, urinary bladder and urethra, but >90% of urothelial neoplasms occur in the urinary bladder
- The staging system of urothelial neoplasms is unusual as two types of non-invasive lesions exist: pTa and pTis
- There is a high interobserver variability in staging pTa and pT1 tumours
- pTa and pT1 tumours represent two different entities at the genetic level and have a completely different clinical course
- PC is very common and will be found upon examination in >75% of men at the age of 75 years
- PC is graded according to Gleason grading, the strongest predictor of tumour aggressiveness. Since 2014, the ISUP grading system is also used
- More than 95% of all testicular neoplasias are GCTs
- GCTs mostly occur at young age
- GCTs include seminoma, embryonal carcinoma, yolk sac tumour, choriocarcinoma and teratoma

## Further Reading

Carlo MI, Mukherjee S, Mandelker D, et al. Prevalence of germline mutations in cancer susceptibility genes in patients with advanced renal cell carcinoma. JAMA Oncol 2018; 4:1228–1235.

Delahunt B, Eble JN, Egevad L, Samaratunga H. Grading of renal cell carcinoma. Histopathology 2019; 74:4–17.

Epstein JI, Allsbrook WC Jr, Amin MB, Egevad LL; ISUP Grading Committee. The 2005 International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) Consensus Conference on Gleason Grading of Prostatic Carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol 2005; 29:1228–1242.

Epstein JI, Egevad L, Amin MB, et al; Grading Committee. The 2014 International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) consensus conference on Gleason grading of prostatic carcinoma: definition of grading patterns and proposal for a new grading system. Am J Surg Pathol 2016; 40:244–252.

Idrees MT, Ulbright TM, Oliva E, et al; Members of the International Society of Urological Pathology Testicular Tumour Panel. The World Health Organization 2016 classification of testicular non-germ cell tumours: a review and update from the International Society of Urological Pathology Testis Consultation Panel. Histopathology 2017; 70:513–521.

Moch H, Humphrey PA, Ulbright TM, Reuter VE. WHO Classification of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs, fourth edition. Lyon: International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC); 2016.

Sauter G, Clauditz T, Steurer S, et al. Integrating tertiary Gleason 5 patterns into quantitative Gleason grading in prostate biopsies and prostatectomy specimens. Eur Urol 2018; 73:674–683.

Sauter G, Mihatsch MJ. Pussycats and baby tigers: non-invasive (pTa) and minimally invasive (pT1) bladder carcinomas are not the same! J Pathol 1998; 185:339–341.

Srigley JR, Delahunt B, Eble JN, et al; ISUP Renal Tumour Panel. The International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) Vancouver Classification of Renal Neoplasia. Am J Surg Pathol 2013; 37:1469–1489.

Tosoni I, Wagner U, Sauter G, et al. Clinical significance of interobserver differences in the staging and grading of superficial bladder cancer. BJU Int 2000; 85:48–53.

Williamson SR, Delahunt B, Magi-Galluzzi C, et al; Members of the ISUP Testicular Tumour Panel. The World Health Organization 2016 classification of testicular germ cell tumours: a review and update from the International Society of Urological Pathology Testis Consultation Panel. Histopathology 2017; 70:335–346.

# Staging and treatment of localised prostate cancer

## Clinical staging

Clinical staging and risk stratification are determined after diagnosis by prostate biopsy. They use a combination of digital rectal examination (DRE), prostate-specific antigen (PSA) measurement, Gleason score with estimation of cores involved and percentage of involvement, supplemented by bone scanning and cross-sectional imaging. Multi-parametric magnetic resonance imaging (mpMRI) prior to biopsy is now an important component of this overall assessment.

DRE is important in clinical staging. It has inaccuracies, but helps to discriminate between T1/T2 and T3/T4 disease.

Transrectal ultrasound (TRUS)-guided biopsies are the most commonly used biopsy technique; however, the transperineal approach is increasingly being utilised particularly for anterior lesions. Both cognitive and fusion techniques are used to target specific lesions.

	Predicted probabilities are shown here for GS 7 and GS >8		
Pathological outcome	GS 7 (95% CI)	GS >8 (95%Cl)	
Organ confined, pT2	8 (4-11)	4 (1-6)	
ECE, pT3a	21 (15-27)	14 (9-20)	
SVI, pT3b	54 (47-61)	56 (48-63)	
Adjacent organ invasion, pT4	17 (11-21)	26 (18-32)	
Positive lymph nodes	39 (32-45)	59 (51-65)	
Positive surgical margins	54 (47-61)	78 (71-84)	
CL confidence interval: ECE extracans	ular extension: GS. Gleason	score:	Fig. 2.2

CI, confidence interval; ECE, extracapsular extension; GS, Gleason score; SVI, seminal vesicle invasion.

mpMRI is increasingly utilised prior to initial biopsy and in active surveillance (AS). It should be performed before biopsy; if carried out after biopsy it can be difficult to interpret accurately. MRI is helpful in diagnosis but its exclusive use without biopsy is controversial (Fig. 2.3 shows an apical lesion).

mpMRI includes three individual imaging sequences: diffusion-weighted with apparent diffusion coefficient, T2-weighted and dynamic intravenous contrastenhanced imaging.

The PI-RADS (Prostate Imaging Reporting and Data System) score assigns a score from 1-5 to a lesion, with 1 most likely benign and 5 most likely malignant.



DRE, digital rectal examination

Fig. 2.1

CT and mpMRI have equivalence when

used to detect nodal disease

but CT is not sufficiently accurate for prostate

imaging and staging

In clinically localised disease, PSA levels >20 ng/mL and high Gleason grades are associated with microscopic metastatic pelvic nodal disease in a significant number of patients.

PSA is important in assessing tumour load, but is unreliable in isolation due to its production by benign glandular components and elevation after inflammation/instrumentation.

Bone scanning is usually negative in low-risk disease (PSA <10, Gleason score 6/7). If PSA >20 or >10 with high-grade disease (Gleason 8+), it will detect metastasis in 5%-15% of cases.



CT, computed tomography; mpMRI, multi-parametric magnetic resonance imaging.

## **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. Is PSA alone sufficiently accurate for clinical staging?
- 2. What is the relevance of a PSA >20 ng/mL in a patient with clinically localised disease?
- 3. Is mpMRI alone diagnostic in clinically localised prostate cancer?

7

## Treatment according to risk stratification

Management by AS, or intervention with surgery or radiotherapy (RT), is determined by risk stratification profile (RSP).

Published RSPs vary, but most rely on: absolute PSA levels, clinical stage, Gleason/ISUP (International Society of Urological Pathology) grade and the extent of disease in biopsy cores.

The first commonly used risk classifier, the 'D'Amico' classification, grades high risk as PSA ≥20 ng/mL, Gleason grade 8-10 and cT2c or greater. It is still used but other systems were published more recently. The ISUP grading system has now upgraded the Gleason system to improve its clinical relevance.

International Society of Urological Pathology 2014 grades			
Gleason score	ISUP grade		
2-6	1		
7 (3 + 4)	2		
7 (4 + 3)	3		
8 (4 + 4 or 3 + 5 or 5 + 3)	4		
9-10	5		

EAU risk groups for biochemical recurrence of localised and locally advanced prostate cancer

Definition				
Low-risk	Intermediate-risk	High-risk		
PSA <10 ng/mL and GS <7 (ISUP grade 1) and cT1-2a	PSA 10-20 ng/mL or GS 7 (ISUP grade 2/3) or cT2b	$\begin{array}{l} \text{PSA} >\!\!20 \text{ ng/mL} \\ \text{or GS} >\!\!7 \text{ (ISUP grade 4/5)} \\ \text{or cT2b} \end{array}$	Any PSA Any GS cT3-4 d Any ISUP grade	or cN+
Localised Locally advanced				
EAU, European Association of Urology; GS, Gleason score; ISUP, International Society Fig. 2				

of Urological Pathology; PSA, prostate-specific antigen



AS involves regular PSA measurement, DRE and repeated MRI. Routine interval biopsy of the prostate is becoming less common in the era of mpMRI surveillance.

Long-term results confirm low disease progression rates but a significant number of men elect for active treatment within 5 years.

AS is a safe, viable option for low-risk PC. Results from a large cohort study showed 55% of men with low- or early intermediate-risk disease remained on surveillance at 15 years.

AS is now the standard-of-care for most low-risk prostate cancer (PC). The UK National Prostate Cancer Audit (NPCA) 2017 reflects the decreasing international trend of radical intervention for low-risk disease (6% in 2017).

AS protocols involving serial monitoring of patients with low-volume (T1/T2) Gleason 6 disease are now routine. Five- and ten-year PC-related mortalities are low (99.7% and 97.2%, respectively).



- 1. Why is risk stratification important in clinically localised PC?
- 2. What are the determinants of high risk?
- 3. What is the current standard-of-care for low-risk PC?

## Radical prostatectomy

Radical prostatectomy (RP) involves the removal of the prostate and seminal vesicles with re-anastomosis of the bladder back onto the urethra above the distal urethral sphincter.

Robotic-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy (RALP) is now the most common surgical approach. With high-risk disease, a pelvic lymph node dissection (PLND) is usually carried out.

RALP is associated with reduced length of hospital stay and lower transfusion rates and postoperative pain, compared with open surgery. High-volume centres report improved outcomes.



Post-surgery complications include stress incontinence (approximately 10%) and erectile dysfunction (ED). Erectile nerve sparing is only worthwhile if there is no ED prior to surgery.

Nerve sparing can be performed in most low/intermediaterisk cases and some high-risk cases, with preservation of erectile function in up to 50%-70% of patients. When it is not possible, impotence is very likely. Recovery of erectile function can take up to 2 years.

Recent evidence from the large-scale RADICALS trial, confirmed by a meta-analysis with two other smaller trials (RAVES and TROG), has shown that delayed treatment following PSA failure is as effective as immediate RT in reducing rates of biochemical failure. Using this delayed treatment approach, 50% of men with high-risk features avoid additional treatment and the RT-related complications are reduced (Parker C et al, ESMO 2019).



RALP involves one surgeon operating from a console with a surgical assistant at the operating table.

The system provides a high degree of accuracy with the ability to access and operate in confined spaces.

Preoperative high-risk cases usually have an extended PLND (ePLND), indicated when the risk of metastases is >5% (Briganti Nomogram). Areas of nodal tissue removed are shown in Fig. 2.9.



#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. What is removed during an RP and when is an ePLND undertaken?
- 2. What are the main complications of the procedure?
- 3. When is 'nerve sparing' possible and what are the long-term results?

9

## Radiotherapy

## RT includes external beam (EBRT) and brachytherapy (BT). BT involves temporary or permanent placement of radioactive sources within the prostate.

Low-dose rate (LDR) BT is given as monotherapy in low-risk and favourable intermediate-risk disease. Radioactive seeds (iodine-125 or palladium-123) are placed directly into the prostate under ultrasound guidance. High-dose rate (HDR) BT is usually combined with EBRT to allow for dose escalation in intermediateand high-risk disease. The radioactive source is removed after treatment.





Fig. 2.11

HFX uses a reduced number of fractions and higher radiation with a total biological dose that is equivalent to hyperfractionated methods. This is now used increasingly. Hyper- and hypofractionated regimens may be used with HDR boost techniques.

The CHHiP trial (Dearnaley et al, 2016) showed noninferiority of HFX compared with conventional techniques with similar toxicity (60 Gy in 20 fractions over 4 weeks).

Short-term toxicity for treatment of this type includes urinary and gastrointestinal frequency. At 1 year, 50% of men become impotent and this is higher with concomitant ADT. The risk of rectal and bladder cancer increases slightly in the long term. EBRT is used to treat localised and locally advanced PC. The biological dose limit is determined by dose (measured in Gray [Gy]), number and interval between treatments (fractions). It may be combined with HDR BT.

EBRT uses targeting methods including conformal techniques (three-dimensional conformal RT [3D-CRT], intensity-modulated RT [IMRT] and image-guided RT [IGRT]). Fractionation varies between hyper- and hypofractionation (HFX). These improved techniques provide greater accuracy and precision with higher radiation doses while minimising exposure to surrounding healthy tissues.

Hyperfractionation uses 74-78 Gy for low-risk disease and 76-78 Gy for intermediate- and high-risk disease with 4-6 months of neo-adjuvant and 2-3 years of adjuvant androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) in high risk.





- 1. What is the difference between seed implant and HDR BT?
- 2. How do conventional hyperfractionated EBRT schedules differ from hypofractionated schedules?
- 3. What are the short- and long-term toxicities of prostatic RT?

## Radiotherapy and androgen deprivation

Intermediate-risk PC can be treated with combined IMRT and 3-6 months of ADT. IMRT with escalated dose (76-80 Gy) or IMRT and BT can also be used. Dual therapy with escalated dose IMRT (+/- pelvic nodes) and 2-3 years of ADT is commonly used for high-risk localised disease.

Classical studies (Bolla et al, 2009) have shown the RT/ADT combination improves survival significantly.

Two further large studies (SPCG-7 and MRC PR07/NCIC PR3) have confirmed that high-risk M0 cases are best treated with a combination of ADT and EBRT.



ADT, androgen deprivation therapy; RT, radiotherapy.

The date of failure is determined at the point the increase is called and is not backdated.

To further investigate biochemical failure (BCF) after radical treatment, positron emission tomography/computed tomography (PET/CT) imaging using choline or prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA)-PET scanning is increasingly used. Whole-body MRI is also advocated.

Salvage treatment following EBRT in non-metastatic patients can be considered and includes: salvage RP, BT, high-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) and cryotherapy. There is no level 1 evidence for their use and complication/failure rates are high. These treatment options should be discussed and applied only in specialised centres within a multidisciplinary team setting.



LTAS, long-term androgen suppression; STAS, short-term androgen suppression.

The European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) study by Bolla et al (2009) showed the benefit of long- vs short-term ADT in men with highrisk localised PC treated with EBRT and ADT.

A trial testing the effect of EBRT and ADT in high-risk M0 PC also showed improved survival with combination treatment (Warde et al, 2011).

Post-RT failure is defined using the so-called 'phoenix' criteria: this is a rise of  $\geq 2$  ng/mL above the nadir PSA following treatment.

Prostate gland



- 1. What is the optimal duration of adjuvant ADT in high-risk disease?
- **2.** Is radiation alone superior to combination EBRT and ADT?
- **3.** How is biochemical failure defined after RT?

## Summary: Staging and treatment of localised prostate cancer

- Clinically localised disease is potentially curable
- Clinical staging involves multi-modal testing and has inherent inaccuracies
- PSA levels are of value, but not in isolation
- mpMRI scanning is assuming greater importance in diagnosis and staging
- Bone scanning is of limited value when the PSA is <10 ng/mL and Gleason grade is  $\leq$ 7
- AS is the standard-of-care for managing clinically low-risk disease
- Robotic-assisted RP is safe and effective. Stress incontinence and ED may occur postoperatively after surgery
- Post-RP RT improves biochemical recurrence but there is uncertainty about improvements in cancer-specific survival. Complications include irritative bladder/bowel symptoms and erectile failure (especially when combined with ADT)
- EBRT is effective in intermediate- and high-risk disease when combined with ADT. This is most effective when given as adjuvant treatment for at least 2 years. Irritative bowel/bladder symptoms and erectile failure are some of the side effects

## Further Reading

American Urological Association Guidelines. Available at: https://www.auanet.org/guidelines (date last accessed 24 April 2020).

Bolla M, de Reijke TM, Van Tienhoven G, et al; EORTC Radiation Oncology Group and Genito-Urinary Tract Cancer Group. Duration of androgen suppression in the treatment of prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 2009; 360:2516–2527.

D'Amico AV, Whittington R, Malkowicz SB, et al. Biochemical outcome after radical prostatectomy, external beam radiation therapy, or interstitial radiation therapy for clinically localized prostate cancer. JAMA 1998; 280:969–974.

Dearnaley D, Syndikus I, Mossop H, et al. Conventional versus hypofractionated high-dose intensity-modulated radiotherapy for prostate cancer: 5-year outcomes of the randomised, non-inferiority, phase 3 CHHiP trial. Lancet Oncol 2016; 17:1047–1060.

European Association of Urology Guidelines. Available at: www.uroweb.org/guidelines/prostate-cancer/ (date last accessed 24 April 2020).

Joniau S, Spahn M, Briganti A, et al; European Multicenter Prostate Cancer Clinical and Translational Research Group (EMPaCT). Pretreatment tables predicting pathologic stage of locally advanced prostate cancer. Eur Urol 2015; 67:319–325.

Klotz L, Vesprini D, Sethukavalan P, et al. Long-term follow up of a large active surveillance cohort of patients with prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 2015; 33:272–277.

Mattei A, Fuechsel FG, Bhatta Dhar N, et al. The template of the primary lymphatic landing sites of the prostate should be revisited: results of a multimodality mapping study. Eur Urol 2008; 53:118–125.

National Prostate Cancer Audit (NPCA) Annual Report 2017. Available at: https://www.npca.org.uk/reports/npca-annual-report-2017/ (date last accessed 24 April 2020).

Parker C, Clarke N, Cook A, et al. Timing of radiotherapy (RT) after radical prostatectomy (RP): First results from the RADICALS RT Randomised Controlled Trial (RCT) [NCT00541047]. Ann Oncol 2019; 30 (suppl\_5): v851–v934.

Parker C, Gillessen S, Heidenreich A, Horwich A; ESMO Guidelines Committee. Cancer of the prostate: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol 2015; 26 Suppl5:v69–v77.

Warde P, Mason M, Ding K, et al. Combined androgen deprivation therapy and radiation therapy for locally advanced prostate cancer: a randomised, phase 3 trial. Lancet 2011; 378:2104–2111.

# **3A** Treatment of metastatic castration-sensitive prostate cancer

## Androgen deprivation and chemotherapy in metastatic prostate cancer

The basic standard treatment for metastatic castrationnaïve prostate cancer (PC) is androgen deprivation therapy (ADT). The goal is to lower testosterone to a castrate level (<1.7 nmol/L).

ADT can be achieved by orchiectomy, gonadotropinreleasing hormone (GnRH) agonists or GnRH antagonists. Through constant stimulation of the receptor, GnRH agonists lead to a down-regulation.

GnRH agonists are associated with an initial testosterone flare (stimulation phase), hence an androgen receptor (AR) antagonist is added at treatment initiation. GnRH antagonists directly block the receptor and are not associated with an initial flare reaction.



Fig. 3A.1



AR, androgen receptor; DHT, dihydrotestosterone; LH, luteinising hormone; Hg. 34 LH-R, luteinising hormone receptor; LHRH, luteinising hormone-releasing hormone; LHRH-R, luteinising hormone-releasing hormone receptor.

Men starting ADT for advanced PC should be counselled about common side effects: hot flushes, erectile dysfunction, osteoporosis, weight gain, metabolic changes and increased cardiovascular risk.

In the majority of patients, initiation of ADT results in a decline in PSA level and testosterone concentration falls to castrate levels (<1.7 nmol/L).

Rising PSA on ADT generally suggests disease progression and, in the presence of castrate levels of testosterone, indicates castration-resistant PC (CRPC).

LH, luteinising hormone; LHRH, luteinising hormone-releasing hormone.

AR antagonists block the binding of androgens to the AR. They are used at the start of GnRH agonist treatment to cover the testosterone flare phase.

Combined ADT: at progression on GnRH agonist/ antagonist treatment alone, a first-generation AR antagonist (bicalutamide, nilutamide or flutamide) can be added or used upfront.

AR antagonist withdrawal: through mutations in the AR ligand binding domain, AR antagonists can become stimulants. After stopping AR antagonists, a typically short-lived prostate-specific antigen (PSA) decline can be observed in some patients.

Side effects of androgen deprivation therapy	
Hot flushes	
Loss of libido and erectile dysfunction	
Weight gain	
Decreased muscle mass (sarcopenia)	
Accelerated bone mass loss, increased risk of fractures, osteoporosis	
<ul> <li>Mood disturbances, cognitive function decline</li> </ul>	
Altered metabolic profile (lipids, glucose)	
Increased cardiovascular risk	
	Fig. 3A.3

- 1. What is the standard treatment for metastatic PC?
- 2. How can the testosterone surge at the initiation of GnRH agonist treatment be controlled?
- 3. What are the most common side effects of ADT?

## Newly diagnosed metastatic PC - Important definitions

For treatment selection in men with metastatic PC, some definitions are important.

*De novo* metastatic PC defines men diagnosed with synchronous metastatic disease without prior local treatment of the prostate.

Metachronous metastatic PC defines men diagnosed with metastatic PC after local treatment of the prostate (radiotherapy [RT] or prostatectomy).

<ul><li>Controlled lesion</li><li>Uncontrolled lesion</li></ul>			
Disease state	Newly diagnosed = synchronous	Metastatic recurrence	Metastatic recurrence after
		after radical prostatectomy +/- salvage RT = metachronous	radical RT = metachronous

RT, radiotherapy.

Fig. 3A.4

Important definitions					
Term	Definition	Reference			
High-volume M1 disease	Visceral metastases and/or $\geq$ 4 bone lesions with $\geq$ 1 beyond the vertebral bodies and pelvis	CHAARTED Trial Sweeney NEJM 2015			
High-risk M1 disease	At least 2/3 criteria: • Gleason score ≥8 • ≥3 Bone metastases • Visceral metastases	LATITUDE Trial Fizazi NEJM 2017			
High-burden	= High-volume (see above)	STAMPEDE Trial Parker Lancet 2018			
De-novo M1 disease	Newly diagnosed, no prior treatment for prostate cancer	Fig. 3A.5			

M1 Definition: Metastases outside of the pelvis including:

M1a: lymph node metastases outside of the pelvis M1b: bone metastases

M1c: metastases outside of bone and lymph nodes

For treatment selection, assessment of the patient's health status is important.

The International Society of Geriatric Oncology (SIOG) has published recommendations on management of PC in elderly patients (>70 years old).

An initial evaluation of health status can be obtained by using the simple G8 screening tool and mini-COG assessments. Abnormal scores on the G8 tool should lead to a simplified geriatric assessment. For treatment selection the number and volume of metastatic spread are prognostic, as well as Gleason score.

High-volume metastatic PC is defined as presence of visceral metastases and/or  $\geq$ 4 bone lesions with  $\geq$ 1 beyond the vertebral bodies and pelvis.

High-risk metastatic PC is defined as a combination of at least two out of three criteria: Gleason score  $\geq 8$ and/or  $\geq 3$  bone metastases and/or visceral metastases.



ADL, activities of daily living; CISR-G, cumulative illness score rating-geriatrics; CGA, comprehensive geriatric assessment.

- 1. What is the definition of synchronous metastatic PC?
- 2. What is the definition of high-volume metastatic PC?
- 3. How can the health status of an elderly patient with metastatic PC be assessed?

## Newly diagnosed metastatic PC – Treatment options with ADT: docetaxel

Treatment decisions for newly diagnosed metastatic PC have become increasingly complex.

The definitions (outlined on the previous page) have limitations and should be interpreted carefully, especially if they are used for treatment selection.

Patients with newly diagnosed metastatic PC should be discussed at a multidisciplinary team (MDT) meeting to ensure a balanced treatment recommendation.

Treatment options for newly diagnosed* metastatic PC					
	Fit and "high- volume" and/ or "high-risk"	Unfit** and "high-volume" and/or "high- risk"	Fit and "low- volume" and/or "low-risk"	Unfit** and "low-volume" and/or "low- risk"	
ADT	Standard	Standard	Standard – Consider focal therapy	Standard – Consider watchful waiting	
ADT + Docetaxel		Generally no,	Carefully consider		
ADT + Abiraterone	Yes, majority of patients (either of these options)	but carefully consider investigating why	treatment intensification - patients may		
ADT + Enzalutamide		patient is unfit and consider treatment	benefit from docetaxel or abiraterone***.	Generally no	
ADT + Apalutamide		intensification in selected patients	enzalutamide*** or apalutamide***		
Treatment of primary	Only if symptomatic	Only if symptomatic	Yes (RT)	Only if symptomatic	
* Includes <i>de novo</i> and after local treatment M1 Fig. 3/					

Includes de novo and after local treatment M1

\*\*Unfit patients: by genatric assessment, no reversible causes, not directly tumour-related \*\*\* Depending on approval in this situation

ADT, androgen deprivation therapy; PC, prostate cancer; RT, radiotherapy.



ADT, androgen deprivation therapy; OS, overall survival.

In the subgroup of men with high-volume metastatic disease, OS was significantly improved by a median of 17 months.

In the subgroup of men with low-volume metastatic disease, no OS benefit has been demonstrated yet.

A meta-analysis of these three trials showed a clear improvement in median OS and failure-free survival for the addition of docetaxel to ADT in patients showing metastatic spread outside of the pelvis (=M1 patients).

Three trials have evaluated the concept of a primary treatment intensification with docetaxel and have randomised men with newly diagnosed metastatic PC to ADT compared with ADT plus docetaxel.

The three trials differ with regards to accrual periods and inclusion criteria. Furthermore, the GETUG-15 trial used 9 cycles of docetaxel whereas the two other trials used 6 cycles.

The primary endpoint of overall survival (OS) was significantly improved in the two largest trials (CHAARTED and STAMPEDE) but not in the GETUG-15 trial.



CL confidence interval: Doc. docetaxel: SoC standard of care: ZA zoledronic acid

- 1. Why should men with newly diagnosed metastatic PC be discussed by an MDT?
- 2. What is chemo-hormonal therapy?
- 3. What is the result of primary treatment intensification with docetaxel in addition to ADT?

## Newly diagnosed metastatic PC – Treatment options with ADT: abiraterone acetate

Two large trials (STAMPEDE and LATITUDE) evaluated the concept of primary treatment intensification with abiraterone acetate (AA)/prednisone by randomising men with newly diagnosed metastatic PC to ADT or ADT plus AA.

The two trials differ with regards to inclusion criteria: importantly the LATITUDE trial only included men with high-risk metastatic PC.

The primary endpoint of OS was significantly improved in both trials.



ACTH, adrenocorticotropic hormone; DHEA, dehydroepiandrosterone.

Both the LATITUDE and STAMPEDE trials have shown a significant improvement in OS for early AA plus ADT in the overall trial population and in M1 patients.

Early AA also significantly improved failure-free survival and time to first symptomatic skeletal event.



ADT, androgen deprivation therapy; OD, once daily; OS, overall survival; PD, progressive disease; rPFS, radiographic progression-free survival.

AA is an inhibitor of the  $17\alpha$ -hydroxylase and 17,20-lyase. AA is administered with 1-2 x 5 mg prednisone/ prednisolone to counteract side effects.

The main side effects of AA relate to a secondary mineralocorticoid excess (hypertension, fluid retention, hypokalaemia). Furthermore, elevated liver function tests and cardiac dysfunction have been reported.

Importantly, in both trials AA was given with only 5 mg prednisolone once daily (unlike the 2 x 5 mg in the CRPC setting). The lower steroid dose may lead to higher rates of hypertension, fluid retention and hypokalaemia.



AAP, abiraterone acetate plus prednisone/prednisolone; ADT, androgen deprivation Fig. 3A.12 therapy; Cl, confidence interval.

- 1. What is the concept of primary treatment intensification with AA in addition to ADT?
- 2. What are the main side effects of AA?
- 3. What are the main results of the LATITUDE and STAMPEDE trials?

## Newly diagnosed metastatic PC – Treatment options with ADT: enzalutamide, RT of the primary tumour

Three large trials (ARCHES, TITAN, ENZAMET) have evaluated the concept of primary treatment intensification with novel AR receptor antagonists (ARCHES and ENZAMET with enzalutamide, TITAN with apalutamide).

Importantly, the control arm in the ENZAMET trial included ADT plus a first-generation AR antagonist and about 45% of included patients received concurrent docetaxel.

All three trials showed a significant benefit for their chosen primary endpoint. The combination with additional docetaxel in ENZAMET has not yet shown an additional survival benefit.



ADT, androgen deprivation therapy; OD, once daily; OS, overall survival; rPFS, radiographic progression-free survival.



OS, overall survival; RT, radiotherapy.

In the large subgroup of patients with low-burden (= low-volume) metastatic disease in the STAMPEDE trial, a significant OS benefit was seen at 3 years with an absolute risk reduction of 8%.

In the HORRAD trial, a similar trend was seen in the subgroup of men with <5 bone metastases.

In men with newly diagnosed low-volume metastatic PC, treatment of the primary tumour with RT should be discussed by an MDT.

The STAMPEDE and HORRAD trials evaluated the concept of local RT to the primary tumour in men with newly diagnosed metastatic PC.

The two trials differed with regards to inclusion criteria, sample size and RT schedules applied.

Neither trial met its primary endpoint of OS.

Radiotherapy therapy of the primary tumour						
STAMPEDE						
	OS at 3 years	HR (95% CI)	NNT			
Total population (N=2061)	65% vs 62%	0.92 (0.80–1.06)	NA			
Low-burden (N=817)	81% vs 73%	0.68 (0.52–0.90)	13			
High-burden (N=1117)	53% vs 54%	1.07 (0.90–1.28)	NA			
HORRAD						
Total population (N=432)	Median OS 45m vs 43m	0.90 (0.70–1.14)				
<5 metastases ≥5 metastases		0.68 (0.42–1.10) 1.06 (0.8–1.39)				
CL confidence interval: HB bazard ratio: NA not applicable:						

CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio; NA, not applicable; NNT, number needed to treat; OS, overall survival.

- 1. What is the concept of primary treatment intensification with enzalutamide/apalutamide in addition to ADT?
- 2. What is the concept of radiation treatment of the primary tumour in the metastatic situation?
- 3. What were the main results of the HORRAD and STAMPEDE trials with regards to RT of the primary tumour?

## Summary: Treatment of metastatic castration-sensitive prostate cancer

- ADT is the basis of standard treatment for metastatic PC
- ADT can be achieved by orchiectomy, GnRH agonists or GnRH antagonists
- For treatment selection, the definitions of high-volume and high-risk metastatic PC are important
- In men with metastatic PC aged >70 years, a health status assessment is recommended
- In the last 5 years several large trials have reported an OS benefit for upfront treatment intensification by adding docetaxel, AA/prednisone, enzalutamide or apalutamide to ADT, compared with ADT alone
- In men with newly diagnosed castration-sensitive PC, RT to the primary tumour can be considered in case of low-volume metastatic disease
- Men with newly diagnosed castration-sensitive PC should be discussed at MDT meetings to evaluate the different treatment options

## Further Reading

Armstrong AJ, Szmulewitz RZ, Petrylak DP, et al. ARCHES: A randomized, phase III study of androgen deprivation therapy with enzalutamide or placebo in men with metastatic hormone-sensitive prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 2019; 37:2974–2986.

Boevé LMS, Hulshof MCCM, Vis AN, et al. Effect on survival of androgen deprivation therapy alone compared to androgen deprivation therapy combined with concurrent radiation therapy to the prostate in patients with primary bone metastatic prostate cancer in a prospective randomised clinical trial: Data from the HORRAD Trial. Eur Urol 2019; 75:410–418.

Burdett S, Boevé LM, Ingleby FC, et al; STOPCAP M1 Radiotherapy Collaborators. Prostate radiotherapy for metastatic hormonesensitive prostate cancer: A STOPCAP systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Urol 2019; 76:115–124.

Chi KN, Agarwal N, Bjartell A, et al; TITAN Investigators. Apalutamide for metastatic, castration-sensitive prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 2019; 381:13–24.

Davis ID, Martin AJ, Stockler MR, et al; ENZAMET Trial Investigators and the Australian and New Zealand Urogenital and Prostate Cancer Trials Group. Enzalutamide with standard first-line therapy in metastatic prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 2019; 381:121–131.

Fizazi K, Tran N, Fein L, et al. Abiraterone plus prednisone in metastatic, castration-sensitive prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 2017; 377:352–360.

Gillessen S, Attard G, Beer TM, et al. Management of patients with advanced prostate cancer: the report of the Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference APCCC 2017. Eur Urol 2018; 73:178–211.

Gravis G, Boher JM, Joly F, et al; GETUG. Androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) plus docetaxel versus ADT alone in metastatic non castrate prostate cancer: impact of metastatic burden and long-term survival analysis of the randomized phase 3 GETUG-AFU15 trial. Eur Urol 2016; 70:256–262.

Parker CC, James ND, Brawley CD, et al. Radiotherapy to the primary tumour for newly diagnosed, metastatic prostate cancer (STAMPEDE): a randomised controlled phase 3 trial. Lancet 2018; 392:2353–2366.

Sartor O, de Bono JS. Metastatic prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 2018; 378:645-657.

Sweeney CJ, Chen YH, Carducci M, et al. Chemohormonal therapy in metastatic hormone-sensitive prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 2015; 373:737–746.

Vale CL, Burdett S, Rydzewska LHM, et al; STOpCaP Steering Group. Addition of docetaxel or bisphosphonates to standard of care in men with localised or metastatic, hormone-sensitive prostate cancer: a systematic review and meta-analyses of aggregate data. Lancet Oncol 2016; 17:243–256.

Vale CL, Fisher DJ, White IR, et al. What is the optimal systemic treatment of men with metastatic, hormone-naive prostate cancer? A STOPCAP systematic review and network meta-analysis. Ann Oncol 2018; 29:1249–1257.

# 3B Treatment of castration-resistant prostate cancer

## Development of castration resistance

In the majority of prostate cancer (PC) patients, initiation of androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) results in a decline in prostate-specific antigen (PSA) and testosterone concentration falls to castrate levels (<1.7 nmol/L).

Rising PSA on ADT generally indicates disease progression and, in the presence of castrate levels of testosterone, is defined as castration-resistant PC (CRPC).



A, androgen; ADT, androgen deprivation therapy; AR, androgen receptor; ARE, androgen response element; AR MUT, AR activating mutation; AR-SV, AR splice variant; CR, coregulator; DUB, deubiquitinating enzyme; mRNA, messenger RNA; PTM, post-translational modification.



GnRH, gonadotropin-releasing hormone; PSA, prostate-specific antigen

In most men developing CRPC, ongoing androgen receptor (AR) signalling is a major driver of cancer activity.

Biological mechanisms of castration resistance include: increased expression of AR coregulators, AR amplification, AR-activating mutations and increased steroidogenesis; otherwise due to cross-talk through alternative pathways activation.

Many active treatments developed for metastatic CRPC (mCRPC) target the AR pathway, either directly (abiraterone acetate [AA] or enzalutamide) or indirectly (taxanes) by blocking AR nuclear translocation and transcriptional activity.

## Non-metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer (M0 CRPC)

If on staging examinations (computed tomography [CT] of chest-abdomen-pelvis) and bone scintigraphy, no evidence of metastatic sites can be detected in the presence of a rising PSA on ADT, the situation is called M0 CRPC.

PROSPER, SPARTAN, and ARAMIS trials randomised M0 CRPC patients with a PSA of  $\geq$ 2 and a doubling time  $\leq$ 10 months to either enzalutamide, apalutamide or darolutamide (all next-generation AR antagonists) vs placebo.

All three trials showed a significant improvement in median metastasis-free survival for enzalutamide, apalutamide and darolutamide compared with placebo.



- 1. What are the most common side effects of ADT?
- 2. What are the biological mechanisms of castration resistance?
- **3.** What was the primary endpoint of the three large trials in M0 CRPC with enzalutamide, apalutamide and darolutamide, and what were the results?

## Treatment options for metastatic CRPC

The COU-AA-302 trial randomised men with asymptomatic/minimally symptomatic chemotherapy (ChT)-naïve mCRPC to AA plus prednisone, vs placebo plus prednisone.

The COU-AA-302 trial found that AA plus prednisone significantly improved radiographic progression-free survival (PFS) and median overall survival (mOS) vs prednisone alone.





Cl, confidence interval

Docetaxel was tested in the TAX 327 phase III trial in two schedules (3-weekly, weekly) compared with mitoxantrone.

Docetaxel was the first agent to significantly prolong mOS in CRPC patients. The docetaxel weekly schedule was not superior to mitoxantrone.

Characteristic side effects of docetaxel are haematological toxicity, neurotoxicity, alopecia, nail changes and fluid retention.

The PREVAIL trial randomised men with asymptomatic/ minimally symptomatic ChT-naïve mCRPC to enzalutamide vs placebo.

In this trial, enzalutamide significantly prolonged PFS and mOS vs placebo.

The most common side effects of enzalutamide are fatigue, hypertension and hot flushes, and, in <1% of patients, seizures.



- 1. Name one of the co-primary endpoints of the COU-AA-302 trial.
- 2. What are the most common side effects of enzalutamide?
- 3. What are the typical side effects of docetaxel?

## Treatment options for metastatic CRPC (continued)

Cabazitaxel is a taxane ChT selected for development due to its activity in preclinical docetaxel-resistant models.

The TROPIC phase III trial, in patients who progressed under or after docetaxel, found that use of cabazitaxel vs mitoxantrone led to a significant improvement in mOS. The PROSELICA trial compared cabazitaxel 25 mg/m<sup>2</sup> with 20 mg/m<sup>2</sup> and found no difference in OS for the lower dose.

Cabazitaxel, especially at the lower dose (20 mg/m<sup>2</sup>), has a good safety profile with the main side effect being haematological toxicity. Compared with docetaxel, neurotoxicity and alopecia/nail changes are lower.



In the AFFIRM trial, enzalutamide compared with placebo significantly prolonged mOS in docetaxelpretreated CRPC patients.

Enzalutamide also significantly improved secondary endpoints: radiographic PFS (8.3 vs 2.9 months) and time to PSA progression (8.3 vs 3 months).

Hypertension was more common in enzalutamide-treated patients; 0.6% of patients had a seizure on enzalutamide (none on placebo).



CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio.

The COU-AA-301 study compared AA plus prednisone/prednisolone with placebo plus prednisone/prednisolone in docetaxel-pretreated CRPC patients and reported significantly prolonged mOS (15.8 vs 11.2 months, respectively).

AA also significantly improved secondary endpoints: radiographic PFS (5.6 vs 3.6 months) and time to PSA progression (8.5 vs 6.6 months, respectively).



- 1. In which patient population was cabazitaxel tested?
- 2. What was the treatment in the control arm of the COU-AA-301 and AFFIRM studies?
- 3. What are the most common side effects of enzalutamide compared with AA/prednisone?
## Radium-223 and osteoprotective therapy in CRPC treatment

Radium-223 is a radiopharmaceutical (alpha-emitter) and a bone-seeking calcium mimetic. It was tested in patients who were unfit for (or refused) docetaxel ChT, or were post-docetaxel and had no visceral disease or lymph nodes >3 cm in short axis.

In the ALSYMPCA trial, radium-223 was compared with placebo, and significantly prolonged mOS in both ChT-naïve and post-docetaxel patients. Radium-223 is mainly associated with haematological toxicity (low rates of grade 3 or 4) and diarrhoea.

Due to an increased risk of fractures, radium-223 should not be combined with AA. Patients receiving radium-223 should also be treated with bone-health agents, such as denosumab or zoledronic acid (Zol).



Denosumab is a human antibody against the RANK ligand. In a phase III clinical trial, it was compared with Zol in CRPC patients (Fizazi et al, 2011).

Median time to first SRE was significantly longer with denosumab (20.7 vs 17.1 months). ONJ occurred in 2% of patients, vs 1% on Zol.

Denosumab is associated with severe hypocalcaemia (13%) and is therefore recommended in combination with calcium and vitamin D supplementation.



Zol is a bisphosphonate tested as a bone-protecting agent at two doses (8 mg and 4 mg) vs placebo in a phase III trial in CRPC patients (Saad et al, 2002).

At 24-month follow-up, fewer patients on Zol (4 mg) compared with placebo had experienced skeletalrelated events (SREs) (38% vs 49%), and time to first SRE was 488 vs 321 days.

Dose must be adjusted to creatinine clearance. Calcium and vitamin D should be supplemented. Osteonecrosis of the jaw (ONJ) is a complication of bisphosphonate treatment.



- 1. What is the mechanism of action of radium-223?
- 2. What is the main benefit of bisphosphonate treatment in CRPC patients?
- 3. Why does denosumab have to be administered with calcium and vitamin D supplementation?

## Sequencing of therapies, staging and treatment monitoring

Disease monitoring is carried out in CRPC patients to evaluate the antitumour activity of treatments and identify potential complications early.

The Prostate Cancer Working Group (PCWG) gave recommendations for clinical trials that treatment changes should not be based on rising PSA alone.

Bone metastases in CRPC patients are mostly non-measurable and difficult to monitor because, in the first weeks of novel treatment, flares can occur (in bone scans and CT scans).



The experts of the Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference (APCCC) recommend that two out of three criteria are met before systemic treatment is discontinued in men with advanced PC.

These three criteria are: PSA progression, radiographic progression and clinical progression. Unequivocal soft tissue progression (e.g. new liver metastases) requires consideration of a biopsy to rule out secondary malignancy or small-cell/neuroendocrine differentiation.

Suggested frequency of assessment for commonly used measures in metastatic prostate cancer clinical trials					
Measure*	PCWG2 Frequency (2008)	PCWG3 Frequency (2015) <sup>†</sup>			
Clinical Symptoms/ performance status	Every cycle	Retained			
Blood-based markers PSA ALP, LDH Serum chemistry, CBC Circulating tumour cells	By cycle (every 3 or 4 weeks) By cycle (every 3 or 4 weeks) Not addressed Not addressed	Retained Retained By cycle (every 3 to 4 weeks) By cycle (every 3 to 4 weeks) if available			
Imaging Bone scans CT/MRI	Every 12 weeks Every 12 weeks	Every 8 to 9 weeks for first 24 weeks, then every 12 weeks <sup>†</sup> Every 8 to 9 weeks for first 24 weeks, then every 12 weeks <sup>†</sup>			
Patient-reported outcomes Analgesic consumption (opioids/no opioids)	Not addressed Not addressed	By cycle (every 3 to 4 weeks) By cycle (every 3 to 4 weeks) Fig. 38.13			

\*All measures should be assessed at baseline to determine changes over time. 'There may be exceptions to these suggestions: in nonmetastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer trials, for example, imaging assessm intervals of 16 weeks are advised. Likewise, in long-term responders (>> 10 3 years of clinical benefit and no signs of clinical or biomarker progression), reduced frequency of imaging is reasonable, such as every 16 to 24 weeks (4 to 6 months).

ALP, alkaline phosphatase; CBC, complete blood count; CT, computed tomography; LDH, lactate dehydrogenase; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; PCWG2 or 3, Prostate Cancer Clinical Trials Working Group 2 or 3; PSA, prostate-specific antigen.

Appearance of new lesions on a bone scan within 12 weeks of treatment in the absence of progression of soft tissue disease, PSA or clinical progression, may indicate a flare reaction.

Soft tissue disease can be assessed by CT scans. Although considered uncommon, up to 50% of patients with CRPC develop visceral metastases.

Malignant spinal cord compression is a complication with high morbidity and mortality. Development of new bone pain and/or neurological symptoms should prompt rapid evaluation by magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of the whole spine.

Prostate cancer – defining progression					
Generally 2 out of 3 criteria should be fulfilled:					
Criteria	Caution!				
1. PSA progression	<ul> <li>Can rise in the first 9-12 weeks of a new treatment, PSA rise on radium is common</li> <li>Not reliable in very advanced disease</li> <li>PSA can be low in relation to tumour volume (aggressive variants!)</li> </ul>				
2. Radiographic progression	<ul> <li>90% of patients with advanced prostate cancer have bone metastases</li> <li>Flare on bone scintigraphy is common</li> <li>Increasing sclerosis on CT scans often misinterpreted as progression</li> <li>Epidural tumour difficult to appreciate on CT</li> <li>Malignant superscan not uncommon in advanced disease</li> </ul>				
3. Clinical progression	<ul> <li>Bone pain in elderly patients with advanced prostate cancer can also have other causes (e.g. degenerative disease, osteoporosis)</li> </ul>				
CT, computed tomography; PSA, prostate-specific antigen.					

- 1. Why is monitoring of disease activity important?
- 2. What are the recommended modalities for monitoring of disease activity?
- 3. What are the criteria for definition of progression in advanced PC?

## Summary: Treatment of castration-resistant prostate cancer

- For men with M0 CRPC, three treatment options (enzalutamide, apalutamide and darolutamide) have shown a significant improvement in time to radiographic progression vs placebo
- Rising PSA on ADT in the presence of castrate levels of testosterone indicates CRPC
- For CRPC, two ChT agents (docetaxel first-line and cabazitaxel second-line) have been shown to prolong mOS
- Two novel endocrine agents, AA and enzalutamide, also prolong mOS in ChT-naïve and in ChT pre-treated patients
- Radium-223 is an alpha-pharmaceutical prolonging mOS in patients with bone-predominant, symptomatic metastatic CRPC without visceral metastases. Radium-223 can no longer be combined with AA because of an increased risk of fractures and, in patients receiving radium-223, a bone-protecting agent is strongly recommended
- Two bone-protecting agents (Zol and denosumab) have both been shown to significantly prolong time to first SRE
- Monitoring of disease activity is challenging in CRPC; it should be better performed at regular intervals and should NOT rely on PSA only

### Further Reading

Fizazi K, Carducci M, Smith M, et al. Denosumab versus zoledronic acid for treatment of bone metastases in men with castration-resistant prostate cancer: a randomised, double-blind study. Lancet 2011; 377:813–822.

Gillessen S, Attard G, Beer TM, et al. Management of patients with advanced prostate cancer: the report of the Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference APCCC 2017. Eur Urol 2018; 73:178–211.

Saad F, Gleason DM, Murray R, et al; Zoledronic Acid Prostate Cancer Study Group. A randomized, placebo-controlled trial of zoledronic acid in patients with hormone-refractory metastatic prostate carcinoma. J Natl Cancer Inst 2002; 94:1458–1468.

Sartor O, de Bono JS. Metastatic prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 2018; 378:645-657.

Scher HI, Morris MJ, Stadler WM, et al. Trial design and objectives for castration-resistant prostate cancer: updated recommendations from the Prostate Cancer Clinical Trials Working Group 3. J Clin Oncol 2016; 34:1402–1418.

# 4 Staging and treatment of localised bladder cancer

## Staging and treatment of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer

Transurethral resection of bladder tumours includes the removal of the tumour with additional resection biopsies of the lateral margins and a deep detrusor biopsy.

The use of fluorescence-based resection techniques improves tumour visualisation and the detection of carcinoma *in situ* (CIS). *En bloc* resection can be performed whenever technically feasible and may facilitate staging by pathologists.

In patients with a high-grade (G3) and/or invasive (pT1) bladder cancer at primary diagnosis, a transurethral resection of bladder tumour (TURBT) should be performed with a second resection within 2-6 weeks.

EORTC risk stratification in NMIBC



CI, confidence interval; CIS, carcinoma *in situ*; EORTC, European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer; NMIBC, non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer; WHO, World Health Organization.

Low-risk patients should be treated with a single postoperative chemo-instillation within 24 hours after TURBT.

Intermediate-risk patients should be offered intravesical adjuvant instillation with either mitomycin C or Bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) and intravesical instillation for a maximum of 12 months.

High-risk patients should be offered intravesical BCG immunotherapy. In those with extensive/multifocal T1G3 with associated CIS or BCG non-responders, radical cystectomy should be considered as a feasible option. Hyperthermia may increase efficacy of intravesical chemotherapy (ChT) and is currently being investigated in clinical trials. Checkpoint inhibitors are currently investigated in clinical trials as an option for BCGunresponsive patients.



CIS, carcinoma in situ; TURBT, transurethral resection of bladder tumour

The European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) risk tables for non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer (NMIBC) enable risk assessment for intravesical recurrence and progression.

The EORTC scoring system is based on the six most significant clinical and pathological risk factors.

These include the number of tumours, tumour size, prior recurrence rate, T-category, presence of concomitant CIS and tumour grade.



- 1. Can en bloc resection be performed for treatment of NMIBC?
- 2. Should patients with intermediate-risk bladder cancer receive adjuvant BCG immunotherapy?
- 3. What is the preferable time interval for administration of postoperative early chemo-instillation?

## Treatment of muscle-invasive bladder cancer

In men, standard open radical cystectomy (RC) includes the removal of the bladder, prostate and seminal vesicles.

In women, standard open RC includes the removal of the tumour-bearing bladder, uterus, distal ureters and anterior vaginal wall.

To maintain urinary continence and sexual function after RC, the urethra- and external genitalia-supplying autonomous nerves can be spared in both men and women.



B, bladder; D, duct; NVB, neurovascular bundle; P, prostate, RS, resection; SV, seminal vesicles; T, tumour; URE, urethra; UT, uterus; VA, vagina.



B, bladder; BCG, Bacillus Calmette-Guérin; D, duct; NMIBC, non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer; RS, resection; SV, seminal vesicles; T, tumour; TUR, transurethral resection; URE, urethra; UT, uterus; VA, vagina.

Recent randomised trials have shown equivalent oncological and perioperative outcomes for roboticassisted RC (RARC) compared with open RC (ORC).

Prospective trials have shown no statistically significant differences in recurrence patterns and recurrence-free survival (RFS).

RARC is an alternative to ORC when performed by an experienced surgeon. There are insufficient data to recommend total intracorporeal urinary diversion.

Indications for RC include: pathologically confirmed muscle-invasive bladder cancer (MIBC) (T2-4a N0-NXM0), NMIBC at high risk of progression, lack of response to BCG treatment and transurethrally uncontrollable NMIBC.

In men and women, urethrectomy should be performed at RC in cases of concomitant urethral malignancy, positive urethral margin status and bladder neck involvement.

Urethrectomy should also be considered with curative cystectomy where an orthotopic neobladder is not possible.



MSKCC, Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center; ORC, open radical cystectomy; RARC, robotic-assisted radical cystectomy.

- 1. What are the indications for RC in bladder cancer?
- 2. Should the prostate and seminal vesicle be removed at RC in male patients?
- 3. Does RARC provide equivalent oncological outcomes compared with ORC?

## Lymph node dissection at radical cystectomy

#### Bilateral pelvic lymph node dissection (PLND) is an integral part of RC.

Standard PLND should be defined as the removal of all lymphatic tissues around the common iliac, external iliac internal iliac and obturator region bilaterally.

An extended PLND includes the removal of all lymphatic tissue in the presacral region up to the aortic bifurcation. A super-extended PLND includes all the tissue up to the inferior mesenteric artery.



B, bladder; CIA, common iliac artery; D, duct; EIA, external iliac artery; IIA, internal iliac artery; IMA, inferior mesenteric artery; LN, lymph node; P, prostate; PLND, peritoneal lymph node dissection; RC, radical cystectomy; RS, resection; T, tumour; SV, seminal vesicles; URE, urethra; UT, uterus; VA, vagina.

Study	S	tatistics fo	r each stu	dy	Odds ratio and 95% Cl
	Odds ratio	Lower limit	Upper limit	p-value	-
Dhar Poulsen Abol-Eneim Holmer Simone Jensen	2.31 1.36 1.00 2.86 0.94 1.12	1.54 0.68 0.63 1.37 0.71 0.72	3.45 2.73 1.58 6.01 1.25 1.74	0.00 0.38 1.00 0.01 0.67 0.61	
OVERALL	1.39	0.96	2.01	0.08	0.1 0.2 0.5 1 2 5 10

CI, confidence interval; RC, radical cystectomy.

An extended PLND is associated with improved 5-year **RFS** after RC.

Most studies investigating the impact of lymph node dissection on survival are hampered due to their retrospective design and different definitions of an extended PLND.

The optimal extent (standard vs extended vs superextended) has not been defined thus far.

From a diagnostic perspective, the more lymph nodes removed, the higher the probability of detecting at least one positive lymph node.

A meta-analysis has shown that an extended PLND increases the probability of detecting positive nodes at RC.

The number of removed lymph nodes is a surrogate marker for the meticulousness of lymph node dissection. However, the number of lymph nodes may also depend on individual anatomy and pathological documentation.

#### Indication and extent of lymphadenectomy at RC 5-year recurrence-free survival rates: extended vs. standard lymph node dissection (random effects) Red diamond represents the overall estimated effect size (odds ratio). A value more than 1 indicates a benefit of an extended LND Study Statistics for each study Odds ratio and 95% C Odds Lower Upper limit p-value ratio limit Dhar 1.76 1.29 2.40 0.00 Poulsen 0.70 2.33 0.42 1.28 Abol-Eneim 1.65 1.10 2.47 0.02 Holmer 1 62 0.83 3 15 0.16 Simone 3.04 0.00 2.301.751.09 0.75 1.59 0.65 Jenser OVERALL 1.63 1.27 2.07 0.00 0.1 0.2 0.5 2 5 10 1 Fig. 4.9

Cl, confidence interval; LND, lymph node dissection; RC, radical cystectomy.

- 1. What is a 'standard' PLND in MIBC?
- 2. Does the removal of more lymph nodes improve the accuracy of pathological nodal staging?
- 3. Is an 'extended' PLND associated with improved RFS?

## Urinary diversion after radical cystectomy and multimodality treatment

Patients should be fully informed about all types of urinary diversion after RC. The final decision should be based on a broad consent between the patient and the treating surgeon.

Various types of continent and incontinent diversions exist. Lower urinary tract reconstruction using the terminal ileum is frequently employed.

Contraindications for orthotopic bladder substitution are: a positive urethral margin, renal insufficiency, hepatic insufficiency, complex urethral strictures, urinary incontinence due to intrinsic sphincter deficiency, and physical and mental impairments precluding self-catheterisation.



CRT, chemoradiotherapy; NED, no evidence of disease; RT, radiotherapy; TURBT, transurethral resection of bladder tumour.

In a randomised trial, synchronous ChT with fluorouracil and mitomycin C combined with radiotherapy (RT) (i.e. CRT) significantly improved locoregional control of bladder cancer compared with RT alone.

Whereas CRT was associated with improved locoregional control, there was no significant difference in median overall survival (OS) rates between the groups (48% for CRT vs 35% for RT, p = 0.16).

Grade 3/4 adverse events were slightly more common in the CRT arm than in the RT group (36% vs 27.5%, p = 0.07).



AN, anus; R, rectum; UR, urethra; US, urethral sphincter.

A multimodality bladder-preserving treatment with maximal TURBT followed by chemoradiotherapy (CRT) ('triple-therapy') may be offered as an alternative to RC, depending on disease characteristics.

A maximal TURBT (stage T0) before initiation of CRT exerts a strong impact on long-term outcomes. Male gender, organ-confined disease and absence of upper tract dilatation represent further factors with better prognostic impact.

In case of incomplete response or treatment failure, salvage cystectomy is recommended.



Cl, confidence interval; MIBC, muscle-invasive bladder cancer.

- 1. Is an orthotopic neobladder recommended in patients with glomerular filtration rate <45 mL/min?
- 2. Is a T0 stage prior to CRT associated with improved bladder-preservation rates?
- 3. Is RT alone oncologically equivalent to CRT?

## Perioperative chemotherapy and survival after cystectomy

Neoadjuvant cisplatin-based ChT is recommended in patients with T2-T4a cN0M0 bladder cancer. It improves 5-year OS by 5%-8%.

Patients who respond well to neoadjuvant treatment, especially those who show a complete response (pT0N0), show a major improvement in OS.

Currently, both molecular subtypes and presence of deleterious mutations in DNA-repair-genes are discussed as potential predictors of response to neoadjuvant ChT.



FGFR3, fibroblast growth factor receptor 3.

Adjuvant cisplatin-based combination ChT may be offered to patients with pT3/4 and/or pN+ disease if no neoadjuvant ChT has been given.

The meta-analyses for adjuvant ChT are flawed by methodological limitations (i.e. limited patient numbers, poor accrual).

Adjuvant ChT should not be considered for patients who are ineligible for cisplatin-based ChT.



MIBC, muscle-invasive bladder cancer; NeoChT, neoadjuvant chemotherapy; OS, overall survival.

Phase II trials show high pathological response rates after neoadjuvant ChT in patients with deleterious mutations in DNA-repair genes.

Based on gene expression profiles, several molecular subtypes of bladder cancer have been identified. First data suggest that patients with basal tumours may have a more pronounced benefit from neoadjuvant ChT.

Further validation of these factors in prospective clinical trials is needed before including them in clinical decision algorithms.



CI. confidence interval: ES. effect size: MIBC. muscle-invasive bladder cancer.

- 1. Does a pT0N0 stage at RC exert an impact on long-term oncological outcomes?
- 2. Are there potential predictive markers for selecting patients who may benefit from neoadjuvant ChT?
- 3. Can carboplatin-based ChT in pT2N0R0 bladder cancer be recommended as adjuvant treatment?

## Summary: Staging and treatment of localised bladder cancer

- Optimising TURBT by implementing new techniques such as photodynamic diagnostics or *en bloc* resection is essential for improvement of treatment efficacy and probably long-term outcome
- A broad variety of instillation therapies exist for patients with NMIBC. Further modifications of instillation therapies (e.g. hyperthermia-assisted ChT) may lead to improved efficacy
- Recent evidence suggests equivalent oncological outcomes for patients treated with RARC compared with ORC
- The indications for RC are: T2-4a N0-NXM0 bladder cancer
- Currently, a standard PLND at RC is recommended
- RT should be performed in combination with maximal TURB and ChT, to improve long-term outcome of patients unfit for cystectomy
- Neoadjuvant ChT is recommended in cisplatin-eligible patients with T2-T4a cN0M0
- Molecular subtypes and alterations in DNA damage-repair genes are promising predictive markers for identification of optimal candidates for neoadjuvant cisplatin-based ChT

## **Further Reading**

Advanced Bladder Cancer (ABC) Meta-analysis Collaboration. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy in invasive bladder cancer: update of a systematic review and meta-analysis of individual patient data Advanced Bladder Cancer (ABC) meta-analysis collaboration. Eur Urol 2005; 48:202–205.

Bochner BH, Dalbagni G, Marzouk KH, et al. Randomized trial comparing open radical cystectomy and robot-assisted laparoscopic radical cystectomy: oncologic outcomes. Eur Urol 2018; 74:465–471.

Choi W, Czerniak B, Ochoa A, et al. Intrinsic basal and luminal subtypes of muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Nat Rev Urol 2014; 11:400–410.

Gakis G, Stenzl A. Ileal neobladder and its variants. Eur Urol Suppl 2010; 9:745–753.

lyer G, Balar AV, Milowsky MI, et al. Multicenter prospective phase II trial of neoadjuvant dose-dense gemcitabine plus cisplatin in patients with muscle-invasive bladder cancer. J Clin Oncol 2018; 36:1949–1956.

James ND, Hussain SA, Hall E, et al. Radiotherapy with or without chemotherapy in muscle-invasive bladder cancer. N Engl J Med 2012; 366:1477–1488.

Leow JJ, Martin-Doyle W, Rajagopal PS, et al. Adjuvant chemotherapy for invasive bladder cancer: a 2013 updated systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. Eur Urol 2014; 66:42–54.

Leow JJ, Bedke J, Chamie K, et al. SIU-ICUD consultation on bladder cancer: treatment of muscle-invasive bladder cancer. World J Urol 2019; 37:61–83.

Mandel P, Tilki D, Eslick GD. Extent of lymph node dissection and recurrence-free survival after radical cystectomy: a meta-analysis. Urol Oncol 2014; 32:1184–1190.

Parekh DJ, Reis IM, Castle EP, et al. Robot-assisted radical cystectomy versus open radical cystectomy in patients with bladder cancer (RAZOR): an open-label, randomised, phase 3, non-inferiority trial. Lancet 2018; 391:2525–2536.

Seiler R, Ashab HAD, Erho N, et al. Impact of molecular subtypes in muscle-invasive bladder cancer on predicting response and survival after neoadjuvant chemotherapy. Eur Urol 2017; 72:544–554.

Todenhöfer T, Stenzl A, Schwentner C. Optimal use and outcomes of orthotopic neobladder reconstruction in men and women. Curr Opin Urol 2013; 23:479–486.

Wilson TG, Guru K, Rosen RC, et al. Best practices in robot-assisted radical cystectomy and urinary reconstruction: recommendations of the Pasadena Consensus Panel. Eur Urol 2015; 67:363–375.

# **5** Treatment of metastatic bladder cancer and upper tract transitional cell carcinoma

## Diagnosis and presentation of metastatic bladder cancer

Approximately 5%-10% of patients with muscleinvasive bladder cancer (MIBC) present initially with metastatic disease.

Approximately 50% of patients with MIBC, originally staged as non-metastatic (T2-T4N0M0), relapse after radical treatment.

Relapses consist mainly of distant metastases. Local recurrence occurs in nearly 30% of patients.

Estimated	d age-	stand V	ardised vorldwi	l incide de, ma	ence an ales, all	d mori ages	tality ra	ates i	n 2018,
Lung									
Prostate									(
Colorectum									
Stomach									
Liver									
Bladder									
Oesophagus									
Non-Hodgkin lymphoma									
Leukaemia									Incidence
Kidney									Mortality
(	)	4.0	8.0	12	16	20	24	28	32
									Fig. 5.1

Sites and frequency of m	etastatic lesions of bladder	cancer ( $n = 150$ )
Site	No.	%
Lymph nodes	104	69
Bone	71	47
Lung	55	37
Liver	39	26
Peritoneum	24	16
Pleura	17	11
Soft tissue	14	9
Adrenal	10	7
Brain	7	5
Urethra, penis	4	3
Intestine	4	3
Spleen	2	1
Pericardium	2	1
Heart	1	<1
Kidney	1	<1
Pancreas	1	<1
Scrotum	1	<1
Vagina	1	<1
Ethmoid sinus	1	<1
		Fig. 5.2

In case of progressive symptomatic metastatic cancer, oncological palliative treatment should be considered.

Palliation is mainly systemic therapy and palliative radiotherapy but can, in selected patients, be surgical.

The Bajorin prognostic model in untreated metastatic patients includes two factors (Karnofsky performance score [KPS] <80, presence of visceral metastasis) and three risk groups.

## Lymph nodes, bones, lung, liver and peritoneum are the most common sites of bladder cancer metastasis.

Preoperative computed tomography (CT) has a low sensitivity for detecting microscopic nodal dissemination.

Fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography (FDG-PET)-CT can add further value to the staging procedure, providing high specificity but medium sensitivity.





- 1. What is the percentage of relapses of metastases in radically treated patients?
- 2. What are the three most common sites of metastatic dissemination?
- 3. How can the prognosis be predicted by clinical data?

## First-line treatment in metastatic bladder cancer

Before the introduction of effective chemotherapy (ChT), patients with metastatic urinary bladder cancer (mUBC) rarely had a median survival >3-6 months.

Cisplatin combination therapies are the primary choice for treatment in fit patients, since they are superior to single-drug cisplatin treatments in terms of response rates and survival.

Cisplatin combination therapies are more toxic.



GC, gemcitabine/cisplatin; HR, hazard ratio; MVAC, methotrexate/vinblastine/doxorubicin/cisplatin

Approximately 20% of patients treated with high-doseintensity MVAC (HD-MVAC) have a long-term survival.

HD-MVAC must be administered together with granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF) to allow recovery of bone marrow between doses.

Results for survival and disease-free survival overall and for trials grouped by chemotherapy type **Endpoint: Overall survival** Platinum-based Chemotherapy type Single agent platinum All trials combination Number of patients/events 261/376 1430/2433 1691/2890 HR (95% CI) 1.15 (0.9-1.47) 0.86 (0.77-0.95) 0.89 (0.81-0.98) Effect p-value 0.26 0.003 0.022 Absolute benefit at 5 yrs -5% (-14% to 4%) 5% (2% to 9%) 4% (0% to 7%) (95% CI) 0.029 Interaction p-value Endpoint: Disease-free survival Single agent platinum Platinum-based All trials Chemotherapy type combination 1618/2629 1847/2846 Number of patients/events 166/217 HR (95% CI) 1.14 (0.83-1.55) 0.78 (0.71-0.86) 0.81 (0.74-0.89) Effect p-value 0.42 < 0.0001 < 0.0001 Absolute benefit at 5 yrs -5% (-16% to 7%) 9% (5% to 12%) 8% (4% to11%) (95% CI) 0.024 Interaction p-value Fig. 5.4

CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio

Two combinations are mainly used for first-line therapy: methotrexate/vinblastine/doxorubicin/cisplatin (MVAC) or gemcitabine/cisplatin (GC).

MVAC vs GC has, in a phase III trial, displayed similar results in terms of response rates (46% vs 49%) and survival (14.8 vs 13.8 months).

GC shows less toxicity compared with MVAC. Common toxicities seen with these combinations are neutropaenia, alopecia, nausea, emesis and mucositis.



#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. How do cisplatin combination therapies compare with single-drug cisplatin treatments?
- 2. Which cisplatin combination therapy is considered to be less toxic?
- 3. Name two facts that make HD-MVAC a good treatment option.

Treatment of metastatic bladder cancer and upper tract transitional cell carcinoma

## First-line, second-line and novel treatment options in metastatic bladder cancer

Immunotherapy is associated with class-specific toxicities, distinct from those of ChT.

All organ systems in the body can be affected by the therapy. Close surveillance of patients is of utmost importance.

Vinflunine is approved in Europe for platinum-refractory patients.





Ag, antigen; APC, antigen-presenting cell; mAb, monoclonal antibody; MHC, major histocompatibility complex; PD-1, programmed cell death protein 1; PD-L1/2, programmed death-ligand 1/2; RGMb, repulsive guidance molecule b; TCR, T cell receptor; Treg, T regulatory cell.

Second-line: five PD-(L)1 inhibitors (three in Europe, pembrolizumab, atezolizumab and nivolumab) are approved so far after failure on ChT. Pembrolizumab is the only one that demonstrated overall survival (OS) benefit in a phase III trial (KEYNOTE-045).

OS was 10.3 months in the pembrolizumab arm vs 7.4 months in the ChT arm. ChT was investigators' choice of docetaxel, paclitaxel or vinflunine.

There was no significant difference in progressionfree survival (PFS). The toxicity profile was in favour of immunotherapy. Immunotherapy is a new life-prolonging option in metastatic urothelial cancer. Three agents are approved in Europe so far: pembrolizumab, atezolizumab and nivolumab.

The approved agents are monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) targeting programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1) or programmed death-ligand 1 (PD-L1). They work by restoring the anti-tumour activity of the immune system. Response rates vary between 13% and 21%.





Cl, confidence interval

## First-line, second-line and novel treatment options in metastatic bladder cancer (continued)

Patients responding to immunotherapy often show an early response to treatment, but it may take several months before a significant response is obtained according to RECIST (Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours) 1.1.

Erdafitinib is a pan-FGFR (fibroblast growth factor receptor) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI), recently Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved, based on data from an ongoing phase II study for patients progressing on platinum (NCT02365597). Approval is restricted to patients with certain FGFR alterations.

Enfortumab vedotin, an antibody-drug conjugate targetting cancers that express Nectin-4, has shown effect in urothelial cancer and FDA approval has been applied for.



#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. What kind of toxicities are induced by immunotherapy?
- 2. Long-term survival can be seen in a subset of patients: what percentage of patients survive for 5 years?
- 3. How soon can immunotherapy induce a response?

## Treatment in cisplatin-unfit patients



GCa, gemcitabine/carboplatin; M-CAVI, methotrexate/carboplatin/vinblastine; 0, observed number of deaths.

Two agents are approved in the first-line setting for cisplatin-unfit patients: atezolizumab and pembrolizumab. So far, only phase II data is available. Phase III studies are ongoing.

At the time of publication, the use of these agents in firstline is restricted by the European Medicines Agency (EMA) to patients with high expression of PD-L1. More than 50% of patients with urothelial cancer and metastatic disease are unfit for cisplatin ChT.

Unfit patients have the following criteria: glomerular filtration rate (GFR) <60 mL/min, hearing loss, neuropathy grade  $\geq$ 2 and New York Heart Association (NYHA) grade >2. Other criteria may also apply.

The best ChT regimen regarding both effect and toxicity is carboplatin in combination with gemcitabine.



- 1. How do you define unfit vs fit patients for cisplatin ChT?
- 2. In cisplatin-unfit patients, what is the chemotherapeutic regimen of choice?
- 3. In short, describe how immunotherapy works.

## Bone metastatic disease, complications and palliation in metastatic bladder cancer

The prevalence of bone metastatic disease in patients with metastatic bladder cancer is 30%-40%.

Bisphosphonates reduce and delay skeletal-related events.

The human mAb denosumab is as effective as bisphosphonates, and is easier to administer to patients with reduced renal function.





In metastatic bladder cancer, health-related quality of life (HRQoL) is reduced, due to associated micturition problems, bleeding and pain.

Repeated bleeding in an uncystectomised metastatic patient can form an indication for palliative transurethral resection of the bladder (TURB) or haemostyptic radiation.

Repeated bleeding or severe local symptoms in an uncystectomised metastatic patient can, in selected cases, be treated with an ileal conduit. Palliative one-dose (8 Gy) or fractionated radiation (4 Gy  $\times$  5) are equally effective treatment options for pain relief or pathological fractures risk reduction.

A few patients require surgery or radiotherapy in case of impending spinal compression.

The major symptoms of spinal compression are neurological symptoms and/or severe pain. Evaluation with magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of the whole spine needs to be performed immediately and, if diagnosis is confirmed, rapid surgery is recommended.



- 1. What is the difference between bisphosphonates and denosumab in terms of efficacy in the reduction and delay of skeletal-related events?
- 2. What palliative radiation regimens exist for pain relief or when there is a risk of pathological fractures?
- 3. Mention two urological surgical procedures that can be considered palliative in selected uncystectomised patients with metastatic urinary bladder cancer.

## Upper tract transitional cell carcinoma

Urothelial tumours of the ureter or renal pelvis, also known as upper tract tumours (UTTs), account for 5% of all urothelial carcinomas. 95% have transitional cell carcinoma (TCC) histology. Urothelial tumours are the third commonest malignancy in patients with Lynch syndrome.

The most common presenting symptom is haematuria; however, incidental diagnosis also occurs. Patients with UTT have a 25%-75% risk of developing a TCC recurrence in the bladder.

Peak incidence is in the eighth and ninth decades of life, and men are twice as likely to be affected as women. UTTs are more commonly invasive at diagnosis and can be multifocal. Invasive tumours have a low rate of cure.



Left, CT coronal reconstruction demonstrating a mass in the left pelvic ureter. Right, Retrograde ureteropyelography. CT, computed tomography.

Tumour, node, metastasis (TNM) staging of UTTs is similar to that of bladder carcinoma. Tumour stage and grade are the most important prognostic factors. Staging should include cystoscopy to exclude concurrent bladder lesions.

Additional adverse prognostic factors include (lympho)vascular invasion, location of the tumour, multifocality, hydronephrosis, raised inflammatory markers, variant histology and smoking.

Traditionally, systemic treatment for UTTs has been based on data from bladder TCC studies, though UTTs show higher rates of microsatellite instability and therefore may exhibit different biological behaviour.



CT urography is the most accurate imaging test, though magnetic resonance (MR) urography may be used in patients who cannot undergo CT urography.

Flexible ureteroscopy is used to visualise and biopsy the upper tract. Urine cytology is helpful, because a positive test is highly suggestive of UTT if bladder cystoscopy is normal.

Despite these investigations, the sensitivity and specificity of preoperative imaging, biopsy and cytology may be as low as 75%.



- 1. What are the common presenting features of UTT?
- 2. Which procedures are needed to make an accurate diagnosis of UTT?
- 3. Name three prognostic factors of UTT.

## Upper tract transitional cell carcinoma (continued)

Nephroureterectomy with bladder cuff excision is indicated in non-metastatic disease, or a nephronsparing procedure for low-grade disease. In highgrade cases, lymphadenectomy is inconsistently recommended in the absence of level I evidence.

If concurrent investigation of the bladder shows invasive bladder cancer, cystectomy or chemoradiotherapy is also required. Non-invasive bladder disease requires local therapy and appropriate follow-up.

Post-operative recurrence in the bladder is common, occurring at a median time ranging from 25 to 88 months. A single dose of intravesical mitomycin C reduced bladder recurrence incidence by 11% in absolute terms in the ODMIT-C study.



Treatment of metastatic UTTs is based on data from bladder cancer trials in which UTT patients were included. Regimens are usually platinum-based, such as aMVAC (accelerated methotrexate/vinblastine/doxorubicin/ cisplatin), or gemcitabine + cisplatin/carboplatin.

First-line therapy is usually with ChT. Pembrolizumab and atezolizumab are licensed for platinum-ineligible patients with high PD-L1 expression (combined positive score [CPS]  $\geq$ 10 or immune cell [IC] >5%).

Second-line therapy can be with ChT or pembrolizumab regardless of CPS (see page 33). The delay to disease response with immunotherapy may limit its use in the deteriorating patient.



In the phase III POUT study, adjuvant platinum-based ChT increased disease-free survival in pT2-T4 or pN1 disease, supporting older registry data.

Despite the predictable decline in renal function following nephroureterectomy, carboplatin was shown to be safe and effective in patients with lower estimated glomerular filtration rates (eGFRs). Although neoadjuvant ChT avoids predicted post-operative decline in eGFR, there is only limited, retrospective evidence for this and a risk of overtreatment exists in lower-risk patients with pT1 disease.



- 1. In a patient with a small UTT mass in the left kidney pelvis without radiological evidence of metastasis, name two surgical procedures that could be performed.
- 2. What is the median survival of metastatic UTT patients treated with platinum-containing regimens?
- 3. What systemic treatment options are available for metastatic UTT?

## Summary: Treatment of metastatic bladder cancer and upper tract transitional cell carcinoma

- mUBC relapse is high (~50%) even after radical treatment. Preoperative CT has a low sensitivity for detecting nodal dissemination. Node-positive cancer is most often a post-cystectomy finding
- Local relapses and/or overt metastatic disease post-cystectomy must be treated in case of symptomatic manifestations, and not upfront
- There is an improved survival and objective response for cisplatin combination therapy. GC and MVAC are equally efficient, but GC therapy is less toxic
- Survival outcome depends on patient-related factors and comorbidity. The absence of visceral metastases improves outcome
- Treatment with cisplatin is recommended in fit patients, with carboplatin combinations and immunotherapy (in PD-L1-positive patients) as treatment options for cisplatin-unfit patients
- Bisphosphonates or denosumab are optional for the treatment of bone metastases
- Immunotherapy has shown OS benefit in second-line treatment
- Palliative one-dose or fractionated radiation are equally effective for pain relief and reducing the risk of pathological fractures
- UTTs account for 5% of all urothelial carcinomas; TCC is the most common histology
- Nephroureterectomy is indicated in non-metastatic TCC, with extended lymph node dissection in high-grade disease; nephron-sparing surgery may be considered in low-grade, limited disease. Adjuvant ChT should be considered
- Treatment of advanced or metastatic UTT follows guidelines for metastatic bladder cancer

### Further Reading

Bajorin DF, Dodd PM, Mazumdar M, et al. Long-term survival in metastatic transitional-cell carcinoma and prognostic factors predicting outcome of therapy. J Clin Oncol 1999; 17:3173–3181.

Balar AV, Galsky MD, Rosenberg JE, et al. Atezolizumab as first-line treatment in cisplatin-ineligible patients with locally advanced and metastatic urothelial carcinoma: a single-arm, multicentre, phase 2 trial. Lancet 2017; 389:67–76.

Bellmunt J, Choueiri TK, Fougeray R, et al. Prognostic factors in patients with advanced transitional cell carcinoma of the urothelial tract experiencing treatment failure with platinum-containing regimens. J Clin Oncol 2010; 28:1850–1855.

Bellmunt J, de Wit R, Vaughn DJ, et al. Pembrolizumab as second-line therapy for advanced urothelial carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2017; 376:1015–1026.

Birtle AJ, Chester JD, Jones RJ, et al. Results of POUT: A phase III randomised trial of perioperative chemotherapy versus surveillance in upper tract urothelial cancer (UTUC). J Clin Oncol 2018; 36(6\_suppl):407–407.

De Santis M, Bellmunt J, Mead G, et al. Randomized phase II/III trial assessing gemcitabine/carboplatin and methotrexate/carboplatin/ vinblastine in patients with advanced urothelial cancer who are unfit for cisplatin-based chemotherapy: EORTC study 30986. J Clin Oncol 2012; 30:191–199.

Henry DH, Costa L, Goldwasser F, et al. Randomized, double-blind study of denosumab versus zoledronic acid in the treatment of bone metastases in patients with advanced cancer (excluding breast and prostate cancer) or multiple myeloma. J Clin Oncol 2011; 29:1125–1132.

Lutz S, Berk L, Chang E, et al. Palliative radiotherapy for bone metastases: an ASTRO evidence-based guideline. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011; 79:965–976.

O'Brien T, Ray E, Singh R, et al. Prevention of bladder tumours after nephroureterectomy for primary upper urinary tract urothelial carcinoma: a prospective, multicentre, randomised clinical trial of a single postoperative intravesical dose of mitomycin C (the ODMIT-C Trial). Eur Urol 2011; 60:703–710.

von der Maase H, Sengelov L, Roberts JT, et al. Long-term survival results of a randomized trial comparing gemcitabine plus cisplatin, with methotrexate, vinblastine, doxorubicin, plus cisplatin in patients with bladder cancer. J Clin Oncol 2005; 23:4602–4608.

# Staging and treatment of localised renal cell cancer

## **Diagnosis and staging**

Most localised renal tumours are currently diagnosed incidentally when abdominal imaging (ultrasound, computed tomography [CT], magnetic resonance imaging [MRI]) is performed for other medical reasons.

Triphasic abdominal CT is generally used to characterise renal masses. The diagnosis of malignancy is based on the presence of contrast enhancement (≥15 HU).

MRI can provide additional information when the results of CT are indeterminate. It is also recommended in patients allergic to CT contrast medium and during pregnancy.

Lung metastasis in

patient with RCC



RCC, renal cell carcinoma.

Most renal tumours can be diagnosed accurately using imaging alone. Ultrasound- or CT-guided percutaneous renal tumour biopsy (RTB) can be used in selected cases to histologically characterise renal tumours and aid in treatment decisions.

Multiphasic contrast-enhanced CT of chest and abdomen is the gold standard for staging renal tumours. MRI can be used to better evaluate venous involvement, reduce radiation or avoid intravenous CT contrast medium.

Since most bone and brain metastases are symptomatic at diagnosis, routine bone or brain imaging is not recommended, as there is no evidence that early detection prolongs survival.

RCC, renal cell carcinoma

The 2018 TNM (tumour, node, metastasis) classification is recommended to define renal tumour stage (see Appendix 2, page 97). Its prognostic value has been confirmed in single- and multi-institutional studies.

The prognosis of some stages of the 2018 TNM classification (pT2b and pT3a, pT3c and pT4) may overlap. The accuracy of the classification of nodal disease is currently questioned.

Integrated prognostic models (e.g. Stage, Size, Grade and Necrosis [SSIGN] and University of California Los Angeles Integrated Staging System [UISS]) and anatomical classification systems of renal tumours (e.g. PADUA [Preoperative Aspects and Dimensions Used for Anatomical classification] and RENAL [Radius, Exophytic/endophytic, Nearness, Anterior/ posterior, Location] nephrometry) are useful for patient counselling and treatment planning.



#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. How are most renal tumours diagnosed?
- 2. Which is the appropriate imaging technique to diagnose renal cancer?
- 3. Which is the current staging system for renal tumours?

39

## Surgical treatment

Surgery is the recommended curative treatment for localised renal tumours.

For clinically localised renal tumours, partial nephrectomy (PN) achieves similar oncological outcomes and better preserves postoperative renal function when compared with radical nephrectomy (RN).

PN is recommended for cT1 tumours and should be favoured over RN whenever technically feasible.

Characteristics	LRN	ORN
No. patients	36	37
Age	67.8 ± 12.8	61.1 ± 12.7
Sex		
Male Female	23 (64%) 13 (36%)	23 (62%) 14 (38%)
ASA ASA 1 ASA 2 ASA 3 ASA 4	 20 (56%) 16 (44%) 	3 (8%) 21 (57%) 13 (35%) –
Clinical stage cT1a cT1b cT2	15 21 0	9 20 8
Pathological stage pT1a pT1b pT2 pT3	12 17 0 4	9 20 8
No. surgeons	6	12
Cases performed by		
Attending/Head of Department Residents	36 (100%)	31 (84%) 6 (16%)
Operative time (min)	146 ± 42	113 ± 48
Length of hospital stay (days)	$7.2 \pm 2.9$	$9.1 \pm 3.5$
DIOOU IUSS (ITII)	$231 \pm 153$	424 ± 301

Fig. 6.5 ASA, American Society of Anesthesiologists; LRN, laparoscopic RN; ORN, open RN; RN, radical nephrectomy.

Lymph node dissection (LND) is not routinely recommended during RN for localised renal tumours without clinical evidence of lymph node metastases, since it was not shown to provide a survival advantage.

LND can be performed for staging purposes in patients with non-metastatic renal tumours and clinically enlarged lymph nodes. However, the survival benefit in this setting is unclear.

At present, adjuvant tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy is generally not recommended after nephrectomy. Trials testing immunotherapy in the adjuvant setting are ongoing.



O, observed number of deaths; RCC, renal cell carcinoma

Laparoscopic RN (LRN) is associated with lower blood loss, lower morbidity and shorter hospital stays, compared with open RN.

LRN is recommended for patients with localised renal tumours not treatable by PN and for patients with cT2 tumours.

Ipsilateral adrenalectomy is not routinely recommended during RN since it does not provide a survival advantage.



#### LND, lymph node dissection; RCC, renal cell carcinoma; RN, radical nephrectomy.

- 1. What is the recommended treatment for clinically localised renal tumours?
- 2. When is laparoscopic RN indicated for localised renal tumours?
- 3. Is LND routinely indicated during RN?

## Partial nephrectomy - Nephron-sparing surgery

Nephron-sparing surgery (NSS) aims to completely remove renal tumours with negative surgical margins, while preserving the maximal amount of healthy renal parenchyma.

Several studies have shown that NSS is associated with a considerably lower risk of developing significant chronic renal failure compared with RN.

NSS was shown to be associated with a lower risk of cardiovascular events compared with RN, while its association with improved overall survival (OS) is debated.

A multicentre series of 660 partial nephrectomies performed in solitary kidneys under cold or warm ischaemia. On multivariate analysis, the strongest predictors of early and late renal function were preoperative GFR and percentage of healthy

parenchyma preserved	POSIOP GFR			
hard 2 whereas	β Esti	mate (95% Cl)	p Valu	ie
Age (per 1-yr increase]	-0.1	(-0.3, -0 01)	0.04	
Male	-2.6	(-5.4, 0.2)	0.07	
Black (vs white/other]	-1.8	(-7.3, 3.8)	0.5	
Preop GFR (per 1 ml/min/1.73 m <sup>2</sup> increase)	0.6	(0.6, 0.7)	< 0.0000	1
Yrs with solitary kidney before PN:				
1-20 (vs less than 1)	0.2	(-3.5, 3.9)	0.9	
Greater than 20 (vs less than 1)	1.4	(-2.8, 5.6)	0.5	
Radiographic tumour size (per 1 cm increase)	0.2	(0 06, 0.4)	0.006	
Polar (vs interpolar)	1.5	(-2.0, 5.1)	0.4	
Central (vs peripheral)	-1.3	(-4.5, 2.0)	0.4	
Multifocal (vs unifocal)	-1.9	(-5.7, 1.8)	0.3	
Most experienced surgeons	-5.7	(-10 8, -0.5)	0.03	
Time of surgery:				
1998-2001 (vs 1980-1997)	0.4	(-6.1, 6.9)	0.9	
2002-2009 (vs 1980-1997)	-2.5	(-10.1, 5.1)	0.5	
Ischaemia time (per 1 min increase)	-0.01	(-0.1, 0.01)	0.08	
Warm ischaemia (vs cold)	2.6	(-3.5, 8.7)	0.4	
Interaction (ischaemia time * ischaemia type)	-0.2	(-0.4, 0.1)	0.1	
% Parenchyma preserved (per increase in 1 unit)	0.2	(0.1, 0.3)	< 0.0001	
Propensity score to undergo PN-CI	0.8	(-9.2, 10.8)	0.8	
OL sanfidance interval. OED planeaular filtration ant				Fig. 6.

CI, confidence interval; GFR, glomerular filtration rate; PN, partial nephrectomy.

NSS can be performed either with an open, laparoscopic or robot-assisted approach.

Laparoscopic PN is a valuable alternative to open PN in centres with laparoscopic expertise.

In meta-analyses robot-assisted PN is associated with shorter WIT and lower rates of positive margins, complications and conversion to RN, compared with laparoscopic PN.



GFR, glomerular filtration rate.

PN is generally performed with temporary interruption of the arterial blood flow to the kidney, in order to minimise bleeding and favour a safe tumour excision.

Preoperative renal function and the amount of healthy renal tissue preserved are the main independent predictors of long-term renal function after PN.

Warm ischaemia time (WIT) is a significant modifiable predictor of postoperative renal function. Efforts should be made to avoid prolonged WITs (>25 minutes). Cold ischaemia should be employed when longer ischaemia is expected.

Outcomes	WMD or RR (95% CI)	p Value	Favours
Periop safety: <u>Conversion to laparoscopic/open surgery</u> <u>Conversion to radical nephrectomy</u> <u>Complications (Clavien 1 or greater)</u> <u>Major complications (Clavien 1 or greater)</u>	0.36 (0.22 to 0.61) 0.44 (0.18 to 1.09) 0.84 (0.73 to 0.95) 0.71 (0.52 to 0.95)	<0.001 0.08 0.007 0.023	RPN RPN RPN RPN
Periop effectiveness: Operative time EBL Hospital LOS <u>WIT</u>	-12.19 (-37.37 to 12.98) -24.55 (-57.89 to 8.78) -0.22 (-0.47 to 0.04) -4.34 (-6.17 to -2.51)	0.34 0.15 0.10 <0.001	Similar Similar Similar <u>RPN</u>
Periop functional: Change in eGFR	-2.10 (-8.17 to 3.96)	0.50	Similar
Oncological: <u>Positive margins</u>	0.53 (0.39 to 0.72)	<0.001	<u>RPN</u>

Cl, confidence interval; EBL, estimated blood loss; eGFR, estimated glomerular filtration rate; Fig. 6.9 LOS, length of stay; RPN, robot-assisted partial nephrectomy; RR, relative risk; WIT, warm ischaemia time; WMD, weighted mean difference.

- 1. What are the advantages of PN compared with RN?
- 2. What are the independent predictors of long-term renal function after PN?
- 3. What are the possible surgical approaches to perform NSS?

## Non-surgical management – Ablative treatments

Small renal tumours are histologically heterogeneous. A significant proportion are benign tumours (20%-25%) or low-grade RCCs with a relatively indolent behaviour.

Non-RCC-related mortality is significant after surgical treatment of localised renal tumours in elderly patients and patients with comorbidities.

Population-based analyses show a significantly lower cancer-specific mortality for patients treated with surgery compared with non-surgical management, but this is not confirmed in patients >75 years old.



Ice Ball ABLATIVE THERAPY CRYOABLATION RADIOFREQUENCY ABLATION • (MICROWAVE, LASER, HIFU ABLATION) • ACTIVE SURVEILLANCE Fig. 6.11

HIFU, high-intensity focused ultrasound.

established techniques for minimally invasive ablation of renal tumours. Other techniques using microwaves,

Cryoablation and radiofrequency ablation are

for non-surgical treatment in patients with limited life expectancy

> high-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) and laser energy are currently considered experimental.

Ablative therapies can be offered to elderly and/or comorbid patients with small renal masses (<4 cm) and a limited life expectancy, and to patients who refuse surgical treatment.

RTB is recommended before or during ablation for histological characterisation of the tumour. Treatment success is generally defined as a lack of contrast enhancement and a reduction in tumour size after ablation.



There are no randomised studies comparing the outcomes of ablative therapies and NSS. Low-quality studies suggest a higher local recurrence rate and a lower complication rate for ablative therapies compared with PN.

Ablative techniques can be performed either with a percutaneous or laparoscopic-assisted approach. Percutaneous ablation can be performed under local anaesthesia as a short-stay procedure.

Due to the low quality of the available data, no definite recommendation can be made on the ideal ablation technique for small renal tumours.

- 1. What is the rationale for non-surgical management of localised renal tumours?
- 2. What are the established techniques for ablation of renal tumours?
- 3. Which is the ideal ablative technique for localised renal tumours?

## Active surveillance - Percutaneous renal tumour biopsy

Active surveillance is defined as the initial monitoring of tumour size by serial abdominal imaging (ultrasound, CT, or MRI) with delayed intervention reserved for tumours that show clinical progression during follow-up.

Active surveillance can be offered to elderly and/or comorbid patients with small renal masses and limited life expectancy.

In active surveillance cohorts, the growth rate of small renal masses is slow in most cases. Progression to metastatic disease is rare (1%-2%).

Percutaneous renal tumour biopsy is performed with ultrasound or CT guidance, depending on tumour location, patient body habitus, and operator preference and skills

Coaxial technique: approach to the tumour with a guiding cannula and subsequent biopsies through the cannula after removal of the stylet

At least two good quality cores (non-fragmented, >10 mm in length) should ideally be obtained

CT, computed tomography.

Adequate biopsy cores have a high diagnostic yield (80%-100%) with good accuracy for the diagnosis of malignancy and tumour histotype.

Differential diagnosis between renal oncocytoma and chromophobe RCC and assessment of tumour grade are challenging on RTBs.

Due to intra-tumour heterogeneity of renal tumours, further studies are needed to define the ideal RTB pattern (number and location of biopsies).



Percutaneous RTB is recommended in patients in whom non-surgical management is pursued.

RTBs can be performed under local anaesthesia and have a low complication rate. Core biopsy and fine needle aspiration can be obtained. Core biopsy should be favoured for solid renal masses.

Tumour seeding of RTB is anecdotal. To avoid the risk of this complication, the biopsy should always be performed through a coaxial cannula.

	No. of tumours biopsied	Diagnostic biopsies, %	Accuracy for malignancy, %	Accuracy for RCC subtyping, %	Accuracy for grading, %
Neuzillet et al	88	91	92	92	69.8
Shannon et al	235	78	100	98	NR
Schmidbauer et al	78	97	Sensitivity 93.5 Specificity 100	91	76
Lebret et al	119	79	86	86	46/74
Maturen et al	152	96	Sensitivity 97.7 Specificity 100	NR	NR
Volpe et al	100	84	100	100	66.7/75
Wang et al	110	90.9	100	96.6	NR
Veltri et al	103	100	NR	93.2	NR
Leveridge et al	345	80.6	99.7	88	63.5
					Fig. 6.15

NR, not reached; RCC, renal cell carcinoma.

Fig. 6.15

Diagnostic outcomes of percutaneous renal core biopsies of renal masses in large series at experienced centres

- 1. What is the definition of active surveillance of renal tumours?
- 2. What are the indications for active surveillance of small renal tumours?
- 3. What are the current indications of percutaneous renal tumour biopsy?

## Summary: Staging and treatment of localised renal cell cancer

- Contrast-enhanced, multiphasic abdominal CT and MRI are the most appropriate imaging modalities for the diagnosis and staging of renal tumours
- Chest CT is recommended for staging assessment of the lungs and mediastinum
- RTB is recommended before ablative therapy and systemic therapy without previous pathology, and in patients who are candidates for active surveillance
- The use of the current TNM classification system is recommended for staging renal tumours
- Surgery is the gold standard therapeutic approach for localised renal tumours
- NSS is recommended in patients with clinical T1 renal tumours whenever technically feasible
- Ipsilateral adrenalectomy and LND are not recommended for localised renal tumours without clinical evidence of adrenal or lymph node invasion
- Adjuvant systemic treatment is currently not recommended after surgical treatment for non-metastatic renal tumours
- Laparoscopic RN should not be performed in patients with T1 tumours, for whom PN is indicated, while it is recommended for patients with T2 tumours and localised renal masses not treatable by NSS
- Active surveillance, cryoablation and radiofrequency ablation can be offered to elderly and/or comorbid patients with small renal masses and limited life expectancy

### Further Reading

Amin MB, Edge SB, Greene FL, et al, editors. AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 8th edition. New York: Springer; 2017.

Blom JH, van Poppel H, Maréchal JM, et al. Radical nephrectomy with and without lymph-node dissection: final results of European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) randomized phase 3 trial 30881. Eur Urol 2009; 55:28–34.

Campbell S, Uzzo RG, Allaf ME, et al. Renal mass and localized renal cancer: AUA Guideline. J Urol 2017; 198:520-529.

Escudier B, Porta C, Schmidinger M, et al. Renal cell carcinoma: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol 2019; 30:706–720.

Gershman B, Thompson RH, Moreira DM, et al. Radical nephrectomy with and without lymph node dissection for nonmetastatic renal cell carcinoma: a propensity score-based analysis. Eur Urol 2017; 71:560–567.

Huang WC, Levey AS, Serio AM, et al. Chronic kidney disease after nephrectomy in patients with renal cortical tumours: a retrospective cohort study. Lancet Oncol 2006; 7:735–740.

Jewett MA, Mattar K, Basiuk J, et al. Active surveillance of small renal masses: progression patterns of early stage kidney cancer. Eur Urol 2011; 60:39–44.

Klatte T, Grubmüller B, Waldert M, et al. Laparoscopic cryoablation versus partial nephrectomy for the treatment of small renal masses: systematic review and cumulative analysis of observational studies. Eur Urol 2011; 60:435–443.

Lane BR, Russo P, Uzzo RG, et al. Comparison of cold and warm ischemia during partial nephrectomy in 660 solitary kidneys reveals predominant role of nonmodifiable factors in determining ultimate renal function. J Urol 2011; 185:421–427.

Leow JJ, Heah NH, Chang SL, et al. Outcomes of robotic versus laparoscopic partial nephrectomy: an updated meta-analysis of 4,919 patients. J Urol 2016; 196:1371–1377.

Ljungberg B, Albiges L, Abu-Ghanem Y, et al. European Association of Urology guidelines on renal cell carcinoma: The 2019 Update. Eur Urol 2019; 75:799–810.

Marconi L, Dabestani S, Lam TB, et al. Systematic review and meta-analysis of diagnostic accuracy of percutaneous renal tumour biopsy. Eur Urol 2016; 69:660–673.

Ravaud A, Motzer RJ, Pandha HS, et al. Adjuvant sunitinib in high-risk renal-cell carcinoma after nephrectomy. N Engl J Med 2016; 375:2246–2254.

Van Poppel H, Da Pozzo L, Albrecht W, et al. A prospective, randomised EORTC intergroup phase 3 study comparing the oncologic outcome of elective nephron-sparing surgery and radical nephrectomy for low-stage renal cell carcinoma. Eur Urol 2011; 59:543–552.

Volpe A, Cadeddu JA, Cestari A, et al. Contemporary management of small renal masses. Eur Urol 2011; 60:501–515.

Volpe A, Finelli A, Gill IS, et al. Rationale for percutaneous biopsy and histologic characterisation of renal tumours. Eur Urol 2012; 62:491–504.

# 7 Treatment of metastatic renal cell cancer

## Understanding the molecular background of the disease and development of novel agents

Renal cell carcinoma (RCC) is a group of kidney tumours, each with a different epithelial origin and a different genetic background.

The clear cell type is the most common and is characterised by loss or mutation of the von Hippel-Lindau (*VHL*) tumour-suppressor gene.

VHL loss leads to intracellular increase of hypoxiainducible factor alpha (HIF- $\alpha$ ) followed by the induction of hypoxia-inducible genes.



EGFR, epidermal growth factor receptor; elF4E, eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E; HIF, hypoxiainducible factor; mTOR, mammalian target of rapamycin; PDGFβ, platelet-derived growth factor beta; PDGFRβ, PDGF receptor beta; PTEN, phosphatase and tensin hormologue; S6K, S6 kinase; TGF-α, transforming growth factor alpha; TSC1 and TSC2, tuberous sclerosis complex 1 and 2; VEGF, vascular endothelial growth factor; VEGFR2, VEGF receptor 2; VHL, von Hippel-Lindau.



ERK, extracellular signal-regulated kinase; PI3K, phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase; PKC, protein kinase C; SPK, sphingosine kinase; VEGF, vascular endothelial growth factor.

## More recently, it has been recognised that immune checkpoints play a crucial role in cancer.

Several steps within the cancer immunity cycle can be hijacked by the tumour. As a result, the body's own immune system can no longer eliminate the tumour.

Several therapeutic strategies have been developed to restore the efficiency of the immune system; among these are programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1), programmed death-ligand 1 (PD-L1) and cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4) immune checkpoint inhibitors.

Targeted agents such as vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) inhibitors and mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) inhibitors hinder HIF- $\alpha$ -induced expression of growth factor signalling at different sites of endothelial and/or tumour cells.

Their primary mode of action is anti-angiogenesis.



APC, antigen presenting cell; CTL cytotoxic T-lymphocyte.

- 1. What is the genetic background of the most common type of RCC?
- 2. What is the mode of action of targeted agents and where do they exhibit their function?
- 3. Is cancer an immunological problem?

## Risk group classifications and role of surgery

Treatment selection in metastatic RCC (mRCC) is based on the International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC) risk group classification.

Patients can be classified into three risk groups: favourable (0 risk factors), intermediate (1-2 risk factors) or poor risk (3 or more risk factors).

Risk factors include: time from diagnosis (of primary tumour) to treatment for metastatic disease, low haemoglobin, Karnofsky performance score (KPS) <80%, increased corrected calcium, neutrophilia and thrombocytosis.



Cl, confidence interval; mRCC, metastatic renal cell carcinoma; OS, overall survival.

The primary endpoint of the CARMENA trial was overall survival (OS); patients were randomised to cytoreductive nephrectomy followed by sunitinib or sunitinib alone.

OS in patients receiving sunitinib alone was not inferior to that in patients treated with surgery followed by sunitinib.

The OS of patients treated with sunitinib alone vs sunitinib + surgery was 18.4 vs 13.9 months, respectively (stratified hazard ratio [HR] for death: 0.89, 95% confidence interval [CI] 0.71-1.10). Era of targeted agents: IMDC risk group classification: Association overall survival with six factors

	Original model n=564		Validation n	=849
	Hazard ratio (95% Cl)	p value	Hazard ratio (95% Cl)	p value
KPS <80%	2.51 (1.92–3.29)	<0.0001	2.08 (1.71–2.55)	<0.0001
<1 year from diagnosis to treatment	1.42 (1.09–1.84)	0.0098	1.27 (1.05–1.53)	0.0122
Haemoglobin concentration <lower limit="" normal<="" of="" td=""><td>1.72 (1.31–2.26)</td><td>0.0001</td><td>1.69 (1.38–2.06)</td><td>&lt;0.0001</td></lower>	1.72 (1.31–2.26)	0.0001	1.69 (1.38–2.06)	<0.0001
Calcium concentration >upper limit of normal	1.81 (1.29–2.53)	0.0006	1.45 (1.10–1.92)	0.0087
Neutrophil count >upper limit of normal	2.42 (1.72–3.39)	<0.0001	1.64 (1.31–2.05)	<0.0001
Platelet count >upper limit of normal	1.49 (1.09–2.03)	0.0121	1.60 (1.28–2.01)	<0.0001

Cl, confidence interval; IMDC, International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Fig. 7.4 Consortium; KPS, Karnofsky performance score.

Based on the results of two randomised trials from the cytokine era, cytoreductive nephrectomy has been the standard-of-care (SoC) for decades.

This is no longer the case: the CARMENA trial is a randomised phase III study investigating whether surgery is still necessary in the era of targeted agents in mRCC patients with intermediate or poor risk.



- 1. Which factors are considered in the IMDC score when classifying patients into risk groups?
- 2. Is cytoreductive nephrectomy still SoC in the context of VEGF inhibitors?
- 3. Does this apply to all IMDC risk groups?

## First-line treatment for clear cell (and non-clear cell) RCC with favourable prognosis

The European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO) guidelines recommend the use of axitinib in combination with pembrolizumab for patients of all IMDC risk categories (IA) and the combination of nivolumab + ipilimumab for patients with intermediate or poor IMDC (IA).

These agents were approved based on their superiority over the former SoC interferon alpha ( $IFN\alpha$ ) alone (sunitinib and bevacizumab trial) or placebo (pazopanib trial).

In 2017, the European Medicines Agency (EMA) approved another anti-angiogenic agent: tivozanib, a highly potent inhibitor of VEGF receptor (VEGFR) 1,2,3 signalling.



RCC, renal cell carcinoma; TKI, tyrosine kinase inhibitor; VEGFR, vascular endothelial growth factor receptor.



ITT, intention to treat; PFS, progression-free survival.

Sunitinib is still recommended as the SoC in patients with non-clear cell histology.

The ASPEN trial compared sunitinib with everolimus in patients with different non-clear cell histology: the median PFS was significantly longer in patients assigned to sunitinib (8.3 vs 5.6 months, stratified log-rank HR 1.41, p = 0.16, < 0.20 boundary p-value).

Ideally, patients with non-clear cell histology should be included in a clinical trial.

The randomised phase III trial TIVO-1 compared tivozanib with sorafenib in VEGF inhibitor-naïve patients.

The primary endpoint, progression-free survival (PFS), was significantly longer in patients receiving tivozanib than in sorafenib patients (11.9 vs 9.1 months, HR 0.797; 95% CI 0.639-0.93, p = 0.042).

Tivozanib appears to have a favourable toxicity profile.



Cl, confidence interval; CR, complete response; HR, hazard ratio; mos, months; PD, progressive disease; PFS, progression-free survival; PR, partial response; SD, stable disease.

- 1. What are the treatment options for patients with favourable risk?
- 2. Is there any new VEGF inhibitor beyond sunitinib, pazopanib and bevacizumab?
- 3. What are the key advantages of tivozanib?

## First-line treatment for clear cell RCC with intermediate or poor prognosis

CheckMate 214 was a randomised phase III trial comparing combined checkpoint inhibitor therapy (nivolumab/ipilimumab) with sunitinib in patients with intermediate and poor prognosis.

Combined immune checkpoint blockade was associated with a statistically significant benefit in OS and overall response rate (ORR).

Furthermore, PFS was numerically prolonged.



Cl, confidence interval; NE, not estimable; NR, not reached;



CI, confidence interval; IPI, ipilimumab; NE, not estimable; NIVO, nivolumab; NR, not reached; SUN, sunitinib.

In 2019, the KEYNOTE-426 phase III trial testing axitinib plus pembrolizumab showed OS benefit vs sunitinib in untreated RCC patients across all risk groups, independent of PD-L1 expression. The JAVELIN Renal 101 study testing axitinib plus avelumab vs sunitinib reported improved PFS in PD-L1-positive patients.

The MET-AXL and VEGF inhibitor cabozantinib is another option in first-line treatment, as well as in patients with primary or secondary resistance to VEGF inhibitors.

In the randomised phase II CABOSUN trial, treatment with cabozantinib was shown to provide a statistically significant improvement in PFS and ORR when compared with sunitinib in intermediate- or poor-risk patients.

#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- **1.** Are VEGF inhibitors SoC in patients with intermediate-poor risk?
- 2. What are the best treatment options for this patient population and which strategy has the highest evidence level?
- 3. Is cabozantinib just another tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI)? Does it have specific properties that may address VEGF inhibitor resistance?

The quality of response was highlighted by the long duration of response and the high rate of complete responders.

The highest response rates were observed in PD-L1positive patients.

In contrast, PFS and ORR were significantly improved with sunitinib in favourable-risk patients.



## Second-line treatment for clear cell RCC

The METEOR trial compared cabozantinib with the former SoC everolimus in patients who had previously failed one or two VEGF inhibitors.

Patients assigned to cabozantinib experienced significantly improved OS, PFS and ORR rates when compared with everolimus patients.

Cabozantinib is currently considered an SoC in patients failing first-line VEGF inhibitors.





CL confidence interval.

The fibroblast growth factor (FGF) is another target that has been linked to resistance to VEGF inhibitors.

In a randomised phase II trial, the combination of the FGF-VEGF inhibitor lenvatinib and the mTOR inhibitor everolimus was shown to be superior in terms of PFS and ORR when compared with everolimus or lenvatinib alone in patients who failed first-line VEGF inhibitors.

At the time of writing, there are no phase III trials comparing these new second-line strategies, and no trials that address intermediate-poor risk patients who have progressed on the new first-line strategies (nivolumab/ ipilimumab and cabozantinib).

Another option after failure of VEGF inhibitor first-line treatment is the PD-1 immune checkpoint inhibitor, nivolumab.

CheckMate 025 was a randomised phase III trial comparing nivolumab with everolimus in previously treated patients. OS was significantly longer and ORR significantly higher in nivolumab patients.

The superiority of nivolumab over everolimus was shown regardless of PD-L1 expression.



- 1. Which agent was shown to provide three positive endpoints in a randomised phase III trial in second line?
- 2. What are the current new SoC options in second line?
- 3. Do they all have the same level of evidence?

## Summary: Treatment of metastatic renal cell cancer

- The role of cytoreductive nephrectomy in the context of VEGF inhibition has changed: it is no longer considered SoC in intermediate- and poor-risk patients
- The IMDC risk groups model facilitates the classification of patients into specific risk groups: favourable, intermediate and poor
- For patients with clear cell histology and favourable risk, first-line treatment recommendations include either sunitinib or bevacizumab + IFNα, pazopanib or tivozanib
- Patients with non-clear cell histology should be included in a clinical trial
- For patients with clear cell histology, intermediate- and poor-risk, the new SoC is the combination of nivolumab/ ipilimumab; cabozantinib is another option
- In second-line after failure of VEGF inhibitors, three different strategies exist: nivolumab, cabozantinib or lenvatinib + everolimus
- Nivolumab and cabozantinib have a higher evidence level than lenvatinib + everolimus; no phase III trial has yet compared these second-line strategies
- No trials have yet been conducted to examine patients who have failed first-line nivolumab/ipilimumab or first-line cabozantinib

### **Further Reading**

Armstrong AJ, Halabi S, Eisen T, et al. Everolimus versus sunitinib for patients with metastatic non-clear cell renal cell carcinoma (ASPEN): a multicentre, open-label, randomised phase 2 trial. Lancet Oncol 2016; 17:378–388.

Chen DS, Mellman I. Oncology meets immunology: the cancer-immunity cycle. Immunity 2013; 39:1–10.

Choueiri TK, Escudier B, Powles T, et al; METEOR Investigators. Cabozantinib versus everolimus in advanced renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2015; 373:1814–1823.

Choueiri TK, Halabi S, Sanford BL, et al. Cabozantinib versus sunitinib as initial targeted therapy for patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma of poor or intermediate risk: The Alliance A031203 CABOSUN Trial. J Clin Oncol 2017; 35:591–597.

Escudier B, Pluzanska A, Koralewski P, et al. Bevacizumab plus interferon alfa-2a for treatment of metastatic renal cell carcinoma: a randomised, double-blind phase III trial. Lancet 2007; 370:2103–2111.

Escudier B, Porta C, Schmidinger M, et al; ESMO Guidelines Committee. Renal cell carcinoma: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow up. Ann Oncol 2019; 30:706–720.

Latif F, Tory K, Gnarra J, et al. Identification of the von Hippel-Lindau disease tumor suppressor gene. Science 1993; 260:1317–1320.

Méjean A, Ravaud A, Thezenas S, et al. Sunitinib alone or after nephrectomy in metastatic renal cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2018, 379: 417–427.

Motzer RJ, Escudier B, McDermott DF, et al; CheckMate 025 Investigators. Nivolumab versus everolimus in advanced renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2015; 373:1803–1813.

Motzer RJ, Hutson TE, Glen H, et al. Lenvatinib, everolimus, and the combination in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: a randomised, phase 2, open-label, multicentre trial. Lancet Oncol 2015; 16:1473–1482.

Motzer RJ, Hutson TE, Tomczak P, et al. Sunitinib versus interferon alfa in metastatic renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2007; 356:115–124.

Motzer RJ, Nosov D, Eisen T, et al. Tivozanib versus sorafenib as initial targeted therapy for patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: results from a phase III trial. J Clin Oncol 2013; 31:3791–3799.

Motzer RJ, Penkov C, Haanen J, et al. Avelumab plus axitinib versus sunitinib for advanced renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2019; 380:1103–1115.

Motzer RJ, Tannir NM, McDermott DF, et al; CheckMate 214 Investigators. Nivolumab plus ipilimumab versus sunitinib in advanced renal cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2018; 378:1277–1290.

Rini BI, Plimack ER, Stus V, et al. Pembrolizumab plus axitinib versus sunitinib for advanced renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2019; 380:1116–1127.

Sternberg CN, Davis ID, Mardiak J, et al. Pazopanib in locally advanced or metastatic renal cell carcinoma: results of a randomized phase III trial. J Clin Oncol 2010; 28:1061–1068.

## Staging and treatment of stage I testicular cancer

## Diagnosis, staging and prognosis

Clinical stage I is the most frequent presentation of testicular cancer, as 85% of seminomas and 60% of non-seminomas are clinical stage I.

A standard staging procedure requires a computed tomography (CT) scan of the thorax/abdomen/pelvis taken before orchiectomy and blood samples including the tumour markers: human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), alpha-foetoprotein (AFP) and lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), taken before and after orchiectomy. Positron emission tomography (PET)-CT should not be used routinely in the staging of testicular cancer.

If stage is uncertain (e.g. small lymph nodes but with suspicion of pathology), the staging procedure may be repeated at 6-8 weeks.

	Seminoma	Non-seminoma			
Local treatment	None	RPLND, for teratoma only, especially with somatic transformation			
Systemic treatment	Carboplatin x 1, AUC7	BEP x 1			
	Surveillance	Surveillance			
Cure rate short term (5 years)	99%	99%			
Overall survival (20 years+)	Not known	Not known			
Morbidity (20 years+)	Not known	Not known			
ALIC area under the curve: REP bloomycin/atonoside/cisnlatin:					

AUC, area under the curve; BEP, bleomycin/etoposide/cisplatin; RPLND, retroperitoneal lymph node dissection

The prognosis of stage I testicular cancer is excellent. Given correct management, the 5-year survival rate should be close to 100%.

Seminoma

Non-seminoma

Stage I

Stage II

Stage III

Stage I

Stage II

Stage III

Fig. 8.1

However, treatment with radiotherapy (RT) or salvage chemotherapy (ChT) may induce late effects such as secondary cancers or cardiovascular disease, resulting in reduced survival 10-50 years after treatment.

Based upon presence or absence of lymphovascular invasion (LVI) in the primary tumour, patients with stage I non-seminoma can be classified into risk categories. Patients without LVI have a low risk of relapse (20%), while patients with LVI present a high risk of relapse (50%).

In stage I seminoma, risk factors are more controversial, as different studies return divergent results. Most studies find that invasion of tumour cells in the rete testis and/or tumour size  $\geq 4$  cm imply a higher relapse rate. With one or both of these risk factors the relapse rate is 20%-30%. Patients with no risk factors have a low risk of relapse of ~5%.



#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. What differentiates high-risk disease from low-risk disease in stage I seminoma and non-seminoma?
- 2. In case of active treatment, what are the possible late effects?
- 3. Is PET-CT indicated for the initial staging of testicular cancer?

51

## Management options

All treatment strategies in clinical stage I disease result in excellent short-term survival. However, treatment differs regarding short- and long-term toxicity.

What affects the survival and morbidity in the long term is the late toxicity of any treatment for metastatic disease or adjuvant treatment given.

Salvage treatment may induce: secondary cancers, cardiovascular disease, pulmonary toxicity, nephrotoxicity, neurotoxicity, decreased fertility, hypogonadism, fatigue and anxiety.







Management of stage I testicular cancer must be balanced between two concerns:

- 1. As few patients as possible should be exposed to salvage treatment
- 2. As few patients as possible should be exposed to unnecessary adjuvant treatment.

Any management option presents advantages and disadvantages, therefore the patients should be actively involved in decisions related to the management of their disease. Traditionally, adjuvant RT was used extensively in stage I seminoma treatment but it has been removed from most guidelines due to concerns of secondary cancer induction.

The optimal management of stage I testicular cancer has for many years been an area of controversy, with no unified consensus.

In stage I non-seminoma, retroperitoneal lymph node dissection (RPLND) was a mainstay of treatment. Nowadays, it is rarely used in Europe.



- 1. What is the prognosis of stage I testicular cancer?
- 2. What concerns need to be balanced when deciding management of stage I testicular cancer?
- 3. Why should the patient take part in decisions related to disease management?

## Surveillance

Most patients are cured by orchiectomy alone. Large studies have shown that surveillance is a safe management option for patients with stage I testicular cancer.

However, different risk groups render the picture more complex:

- 50% of high-risk non-seminomas will relapse without adjuvant treatment
- 20%-30% of high-risk seminomas will relapse without adjuvant treatment.

Relapse rates during surveillance					
	Seminoma	Non-seminoma			
Unselected	16%	25%			
Low-risk	5%	15%			
High-risk	20%-30%	50%			
Note the large difference in the	risk of relance following surveillar	Fig. 8.7			

Note the large difference in the risk of relapse following surveillance

	Risk factor	Management	
Non-seminoma	Vascular invasion present	1 x BEP Active surveillance (optional) RPLND (rarely)	
	Vascular invasion absent	Active surveillance 1 x BEP (optional) RPLND (very rarely)	
Seminoma	Primary tumour ≥4 cm and/or rete testis invasion	Carboplatin x 1-2 Active surveillance (optional)	
	Primary tumour <4 cm without rete testis invasion	Active surveillance Carboplatin x 1-2 (optional)	Fig. 8.8

BEP, bleomycin/etoposide/cisplatin; RPLND, retroperitoneal lymph node dissection.

Even if surveillance is recommended as the preferred management of all stage I testicular cancers in many guidelines, there are also disadvantages to surveillance, especially in patients with a high risk for relapse or compliance problems.

Figure 8.9 shows the mode of relapse detection in 1954 Danish seminoma patients on active surveillance. Almost all relapses were detected by imaging.

Presence of specific microRNA appears to be linked to the presence, i.e. relapse, of testicular cancer. Therefore, the sensitivity of, and dependence on, imaging may radically change in the future.

Patient care should be individualised and based on the risk of relapse, including late effects of salvage therapy.

#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. What is the main advantage of surveillance?
- 2. What are the disadvantages of surveillance?
- 3. Which patients do you consider most eligible for surveillance?

Surveillance protocols require compliant patients, close monitoring with imaging, tumour markers and clinical examination for 5-10 years.

In most guidelines, active surveillance is the recommended management option in low-risk non-seminoma.

In high-risk non-seminomas and in all patients with seminoma, both surveillance and adjuvant ChT are possible management options.





## Adjuvant chemotherapy

The aim of adjuvant ChT is to reduce the risk of relapse, sparing the patient the burden of salvage ChT, which is known to induce serious late effects.

When adjuvant treatment is chosen, it should always be preceded by a discussion of the potential trade-offs of the different possible management strategies.

Adjuvant ChT does not abolish the need for monitoring following treatment, as there is a risk of relapse.



Fig. 8.10



LVI+, lymphovascular invasion-positive; LVI-, lymphovascular invasion-negative.

In stage I seminoma, the standard adjuvant ChT is one course of adjuvant carboplatin (AdjC). The dose is based on exact uncorrected values of glomerular filtration rates (GFR) assessed by chromium-51 labelled ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (<sup>51</sup>Cr-EDTA) or a comparable technique.

## One course of AdjC reduces the risk of relapse by 60%-70%.

The risk of relapse in seminoma without risk factors is too low to justify AdjC, according to a 2018 consensus (Honecker et al, 2018). In patients presenting one or both risk factors, AdjC is a standard treatment option together with surveillance. No increase in late effects from 1 course of AdjC has been reported so far. One course of adjuvant bleomycin/etoposide/cisplatin (BEP) is a standard treatment option in high-risk nonseminoma, reducing the risk of relapse by 90%-95%.

Most guidelines do not consider it as a treatment option in low-risk non-seminoma patients, but some groups offer these patients adjuvant BEP based upon the patient's preference.

So far, there are no reports on late effects of one course of adjuvant BEP but is it too soon to firmly conclude.



DFS, disease-free surviv

- 1. What kind of adjuvant ChT is given in stage I non-seminoma and seminoma?
- 2. What is the number needed to treat with adjuvant ChT in the different risk groups to prevent one relapse?
- 3. Does adjuvant ChT increase the risk of late effects?

## Comparison of relapse rates and treatment burden between adjuvant chemotherapy and active surveillance

Relapse rates during active surveillance of unselected patients are ~25%, resulting in 250/1000 patients requiring salvage treatment.

This number is 111 among 1000 patients treated by a risk-adapted approach of BEP x 1 for LVI-positive (LVI+) and active surveillance for LVI-negative (LVI-).

Estimated treatment burden for 1000 non-seminoma CSI patients								
	All		LVI+		LVI—		Risk adapted	
	AS	BEP	AS	BEP	AS	BEP	AS	BEP
# Patients	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	666	334
Relapses	250	21	500	32	150	16	100	11
# BEP cycles	750	1063	1500	1096	450	1054	66	67
# Salvage Tx	250 25%	21 2.1%	500 50%	32 3.2%	150 15%	16 1.6%	11 11	1 %

Fig. 8.13

Salvage Tx usually 3-4 BEP +/- RPLND.

AS, acute surveillance; BEP, bleomycin/etoposide/cisplatin; CSI, clinical stage I; LVI+, lymphovascular invasion-positive; LVI-, lymphovascular invasion-negative; RPLND, retroperitoneal lymph node dissection; Tx, treatment.

### Follow-up schedules for seminomas and non-seminomas

There is little evidence on which follow-up schedule would provide the highest detection rate of still small and thereby highly curable recurrences while limiting the follow-up appointments to a minimum, to ensure compliance and avoid unnecessary examinations. These schedules were critically discussed at the 2018 ESMO (European Society for Medical Oncology) Consensus Conference on testicular germ cell cancer (Level of evidence: V; strength of recommendation: B; level of consensus >90%).

Recommended minimal follow-up for seminoma stage I on active surveillance or after adjuvant treatment (carboplatin or radiotherapy)							
Modality	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Years 4+5	After 5 years		
Tumour markers +/- doctor visit	2 times	2 times	2 times	1 time	Further management according to survivorship care plan		
Chest X-ray	0	0	0	0			
Abdominal CT/MRI	2 times	2 times	1 at 36m	1 at 60m			
Recommended minimal follow-up for non-seminoma stage I on active surveillance							
Modality	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Years 4+5	After 5 years		
Tumour markers +/- doctor visit	4 times	4 times	2 times	1-2 times	Further management according to survivorship care plan		
Chest X-ray	2	2	1 if LVI+	At 60m if LVI+			
Abdominal CT/MRI	2 times	At 24m	At 36m (optional)	At 60m (optional)			
Recommended minimal follow-up for non-seminoma after adjuvant treatment							
Modality	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Years 4+5	After 5 years		
Tumour markers +/- doctor visit	4 times	4 times	2 times	2 times			
Chest X-ray	1-2	1	1	1	Further management according to survivorship care plan		
Abdominal CT/MRI	1-2 times	At 24m	1 at 36m (optional)	1 at 60m (optional)			
Thorax CT	-	_	-	_	Fig. 8.14		

CT, computed tomography; LVI+, lymphovascular invasion-positive; m, months; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging.

According to a population-based analysis, very late relapse after 5 years occurs in 0.5% of patients. Thus, the aim of follow-up after 5 years shifts to the detection of the late side effects of treatment. Because patients with testicular germ cell cancer (TGCC) receiving >1 line of treatment for disseminated disease have a greatly increased risk of late toxicity and death (from causes other than TGCC), life-long follow-up has been suggested for these patients.

- 1. What is the relapse risk of non-seminoma patients with vascular invasion?
- 2. How important do you consider the patient's compliance with the follow-up schedule?
- 3. Should this question be addressed during the shared decision-making on the choice of active surveillance versus adjuvant ChT?

## Summary: Staging and treatment of stage I testicular cancer

- When correctly managed, survival in stage I testicular cancer should be 99%-100%
- There is a risk of late onset, long-term morbidity and reduced survival in patients treated with RT or salvage ChT
- Management of clinical stage I testicular cancer should be based upon unbiased presentation of risks of relapse and management options, respecting the patient's preferences
- Surveillance is the preferred management option in low-risk non-seminoma
- In high-risk non-seminoma, both 1 course of adjuvant BEP and surveillance are possible management options
- In seminoma, both 1 course of AdjC or surveillance are possible management options

### Further Reading

Aparicio J, Maroto P, García del Muro X, et al. Prognostic factors for relapse in stage I seminoma: a new nomogram derived from three consecutive, risk-adapted studies from the Spanish Germ Cell Cancer Group (SGCCG). Ann Oncol 2014; 25:2173–2178.

Beyer J, Albers P, Altena R, et al. Maintaining success, reducing treatment burden, focusing on survivorship: highlights from the third European consensus conference on diagnosis and treatment of germ-cell cancer. Ann Oncol 2013; 24:878–888.

Boormans JL, Mayor de Castro J, Marconi L, et al. Testicular tumour size and rete testis invasion as prognostic factors for the risk of relapse of clinical stage I seminoma testis patients under surveillance: a systematic review by the Testicular Cancer Guidelines Panel. Eur Urol 2018; 73:394–405.

Dieckmann KP, Radtke A, Geczi L, et al. Serum levels of microRNA-371a-3p (M371 Test) as a new biomarker of testicular germ cell tumors: Results of a prospective multicentric study. J Clin Oncol 2019; 37:1412–1423.

Fischer S, Tandstad T, Wheater M, et al. Outcome of men with relapse after adjuvant carboplatin for clinical stage I seminoma. J Clin Oncol 2017; 35:194–200.

Honecker F, Aparicio J, Berney D, et al. ESMO Consensus Conference on testicular germ cell cancer: diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol 2018; 29:1658–1686.

Kollmannsberger C, Tandstad T, Bedard PL, et al. Patterns of relapse in patients with clinical stage I testicular cancer managed with active surveillance. J Clin Oncol 2015; 33:51–57.

Oldenburg J, Aparicio J, Beyer J. Personalizing, not patronizing: the case for patient autonomy by unbiased presentation of management options in stage I testicular cancer. Ann Oncol 2015; 26:833–838.

Oldenburg J, Fosså SD, Nuver J, et al. Testicular seminoma and non-seminoma: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol 2013; 24 Suppl 6: vi125–vi132.

Tandstad T, Ståhl O, Håkansson U, et al. One course of adjuvant BEP in clinical stage I nonseminoma mature and expanded results from the SWENOTECA group. Ann Oncol 2014; 25:2167–2172.

## 9 Treatment of metastatic germ cell tumours

## Metastatic seminoma

Seminoma is the most chemosensitive solid cancer. Cisplatin-based chemotherapy (ChT) cures most patients with metastatic disease.

Only 25% of patients with seminoma have extratesticular dissemination, and among them only 5% have dissemination above the retroperitoneal lymph nodes.

Patients with moderately enlarged metastatic lymph nodes in the retroperitoneum (stage IIA) can be treated with either radiotherapy (RT) or ChT. Patients with clinical stage IIB disease should receive ChT.





The management of patients with seminoma and post-ChT residual masses has changed over the last two decades, with reduced use of surgery.

Immediate surgical resection of residual masses after completion of ChT should not be proposed in metastatic seminoma. A fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography (FDG-PET) scan is recommended at least 8 weeks after day 21 of the last ChT cycle, specifically if the tumour mass is >3 cm.

Surveillance is advised when a complete metabolic response (CMR) is achieved. Resection by an experienced surgeon should be considered in the absence of a CMR (especially if confirmed on a second FDG-PET). Consensus guidelines recommend cisplatin/etoposide x 4 cycles (4 EP) or bleomycin/etoposide/cisplatin x 3 cycles (3 BEP) for most metastatic seminomas.

Current treatment leads to a cure rate of >90% in patients with metastatic seminoma.

Patients with intermediate prognosis should be treated with 4 cycles of BEP, or 4 cycles of VIP (cisplatin/ etoposide/ifosfamide) + granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF) in bleomycin-unfit patients.

Positive FDG-PET scan showing viable residual tumour after chemotherapy



FDG, fluorodeoxyglucose; PET, positron emission tomography.

Fig. 9.3

- 1. Is metastatic seminoma a curable disease?
- 2. What is the first-line treatment to administer in metastatic seminoma?
- 3. What is recommended if residual masses persist after first-line treatment?
## Good-prognosis disseminated non-seminomatous germ cell tumours

Good-prognosis advanced non-seminomatous germ cell tumours (NSGCTs) are defined by the International Germ Cell Cancer Collaborative Group (IGCCCG) as: testis or retroperitoneal primary cancer, absence of non-pulmonary visceral metastasis, and alpha-foetoprotein (AFP) <1000 ng/mL, human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) <5000 UI/L and lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) <1.5 × normal.

The BEP regimen combines cisplatin 20 mg/m<sup>2</sup>/day intravenous (i.v.) x 5 days, etoposide 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup>/day i.v.  $\times$  5 days, bleomycin 30 mg/day i.v. or intramuscular (i.m.) on day 1, 8 and 15, every 3 weeks.

The primary objective of first-line ChT is to induce tumour marker (hCG and AFP) normalisation, with or without shrinkage of metastases.



BEP, cisplatin/etoposide/bleomycin; EP, cisplatin/etoposide.

Patients with clinical stage IIA and normal serum tumour markers should have a repeated computed tomography (CT) scan ~8 weeks after surgery or a biopsy to confirm metastatic disease.

Post-ChT surgery should be performed by an experienced surgeon in case of residual masses >1 cm and tumour marker normalisation. Residual masses contain necrosis in 50%, teratoma in 40% and viable cancer in 10%. Multiple sites (e.g. retroperitoneal lymph nodes, lungs) can be resected.

Complete resection should be attempted, specifically if teratoma or viable cancer remains. Post-surgery ChT is discussed only in some cases with residual viable cancer.

Prognosis (IGCCCG)	Proportion of patients	5-year OS/PFS	Non-seminoma	Seminoma
Good	56%	92% / 89%	Testis or retroperitoneal primary No non-pulmonary visceral metastases Low tumour markers: - AFP <1000 ng/mL - and hCG <1000 ng/mL (<5000 UI/L) - and LDH <1.5 x normal level	No non- pulmonary visceral metastases
Intermediate	28%	80% / 75%	Testis or retroperitoneal primary No non-pulmonary visceral metastases Intermediate tumour markers: - AFP 1000–10 000 ng/mL - and hCG 1000–10 000 ng/mL (5000–50 000 UI/L) - and LDH 1.5–10 x upper normal level	Presence of non-pulmonary visceral metastases
Poor	16%	48% / 41%	$\label{eq:spectral_product} \begin{array}{l} \mbox{Primary mediastinal NSGCT and/or} \\ \mbox{Presence of non-pulmonary visceral} \\ \mbox{metastases (liver, brain, bone) and/or} \\ \mbox{High tumour markers:} \\ \mbox{AFP} > 10 000 ng/mL \\ \mbox{- and/or hCG} > 10 000 ng/mL (> 50 000 Ul/L) \\ \mbox{- and/or LDH} > 10 x normal level} \end{array}$	Fig. 9.4

AFP, alpha foetoprotein; hCG, human chorionic gonadotropin; IGCCCG, International Germ Cell Cancer Collaborative Group; LDH, lactate dehydrogenase; NSGCT, non-seminomatous germ cell tumour; OS, overall survival; PFS, progression-free survival.

The preferred regimen for good-risk metastatic NSGCTs is 3 cycles of the BEP regimen.

The only randomised trial (GETUG T93BP) to compare 3 BEP vs 4 EP in NSGCTs reported fewer deaths in the 3 BEP arm. In NSGCTs, 4 EP should be used only if there is a contraindication to bleomycin.

Modification of the BEP regimen (3 days instead of 5) and attempts to replace cisplatin by carboplatin have failed in randomised trials.



- 1. How is good-prognosis metastatic NSGCT defined in the international classification?
- 2. What is the standard ChT regimen for good-prognosis NSGCTs?
- 3. Should post-ChT surgery be performed in the case of residual masses in NSGCTs?

## Intermediate-prognosis disseminated non-seminoma – specific situations in germ cell tumours

Intermediate-prognosis NSGCT is defined by the IGCCCG as a testicular or retroperitoneal primary site, with absence of non-pulmonary visceral metastases, and AFP 1000-10 000 ng/mL or hCG 5000-50 000 UI/L or LDH  $1.5-10 \times normal.$ 

Standard ChT consists of 4 cycles of BEP (or 4 cycles of VIP + G-CSF if bleomycin is contraindicated), followed by resection of residual masses.

No significant benefit was found when paclitaxel was added to 4 BEP.



BEP, bleomycin/etoposide/cisplatin; T-BEP, paclitaxel + BEP.

CT coronal reconstruction demonstrating bilateral masses from growing teratoma

Teratoma



CT, computed tomography.

## Growing teratoma syndrome (GTS)

is defined as an increase in tumour size, during or after ChT, that contains only teratoma.

### The main risks related to GTS are:

- local complications
- the potential to metastasise
- malignant transformation

The treatment of choice for GTS is complete surgery.

Teratoma with malignant transformation (TMT) is a unique and rare phenomenon of GCTs with a non-GCT component (e.g. sarcoma, adenocarcinoma, primitive neuroectodermal tumour [PNET]). TMT carries a poor prognosis and its management is usually based on adapted ChT associated with surgical resection of the residual masses.

A higher incidence of acute thromboembolic events (TEEs) has been reported in patients with GCTs treated with cisplatin-based ChT.

Preventive anticoagulation therapy using low-molecularweight heparin (LMWH) is under evaluation.



BEP, bleomycin/etoposide/cisplatin; CT, computed tomography.

- 1. How is intermediate-prognosis metastatic NSGCT defined by the IGCCCG?
- 2. What is the standard treatment for intermediate-prognosis metastatic NSGCTs?
- 3. What is the standard treatment for GTS?

## Poor-prognosis disseminated non-seminomatous germ cell tumours

Poor-prognosis advanced NSGCTs are defined by the presence of at least one of the following criteria:

- Non-pulmonary visceral metastases
- A primary mediastinal NSGCT
- Any of the following serum tumour marker levels:
  - hCG >50 000 UI/L
  - = AFP >10 000 ng/mL
  - LDH >10 × normal

In 1987, 4 cycles of BEP were shown to be superior to 4 cycles of PVB (cisplatin/vinblastine/bleomycin). 4 cycles of VIP are not superior to 4 BEP (William SD, NEJM 1987).

According to the IGCCCG, patient outcome remains poor: 5-year progression-free survival (PFS) is 41% and 5-year overall survival (OS), 48%.



BEP, bleomycin/etoposide/cisplatin; CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio.

Patients with extensive lung metastases and very high hCG levels at presentation are at high risk of acute respiratory distress syndrome and death during induction ChT. Immediate referral to a well-trained team and dose reduction should be performed.

In a randomised trial, treatment in a centre with a small accrual was associated with a 20% reduction in cure rates (Collette L, J Natl Cancer Inst, 1999). Referral of all patients with metastatic GCTs to a well-trained team is strongly recommended.

Primary mediastinal NSGCT is a distinct entity with a poorer prognosis, a clear association with Klinefelter syndrome and ~10% risk of leukaemia containing a *12p* isochromosome. Considering its lower chemosensitivity, post-treatment surgery is strongly recommended irrespective of marker status.



BEP, bleomycin/etoposide/cisplatin; VIP, cisplatin/etoposide/ifosfamide.

In patients with poor-risk NSGCTs, tumour marker decline assessed at baseline and after only 1 cycle of ChT correlates strongly with outcome. A calculator tool or mobile app can be downloaded at: https://www. gustaveroussy.fr/calculation-tumor/NSGCT.html

GETUG-13 established that patients with a favourable tumour marker decline after 1 cycle of BEP are likely to achieve cure in >80% of cases if BEP is continued.

It also demonstrated that ChT intensification after 1 cycle significantly reduces the risk of progression and death in patients with unfavourable tumour marker decline. This strategy translates into a 34% reduction in the risk of death or progression (and overall, a survival rate >75% in poor-risk NSGCTs).

CT scan showing extensive bilateral lung metastases from choriocarcinoma



CT, computed tomography.

- 1. How is poor-prognosis advanced NSGCT defined by the IGCCCG?
- 2. What is the role of an early tumour marker decline in the management of poor-risk NSGCTs?
- 3. What is the current standard treatment for poor-prognosis NSGCTs?

## Salvage chemotherapy

Approximately 75% of patients with metastatic GCTs achieve a continuous complete response (CR). For patients who relapse or progress, a multicentre international retrospective analysis defined a prognostic score (the International Prognostic Factors Study Group [IPFSG]). It is strongly recommended to refer these patients to high-volume centres.

Only one phase III trial (IT94) directly compared salvage standard-dose ChT vs high-dose ChT (HDCT), and no improvement in PFS or OS was demonstrated.



CarboPEC, high-dose carboplatin/etoposide/cyclophosphamide; PEI, cisplatin/ifosfamide/ etoposide; VeIP, vinblastine/ifosfamide/cisplatin.

HDCT can still cure patients who have failed several lines of ChT and should be considered on an individual basis.

If HDCT is being used, a sequential regimen is preferred (rather than a single-cycle HDCT regimen), because the risk of a toxicity-related death is reduced.

'Desperate' surgery can (rarely) be associated with the cure of patients with chemorefractory GCTs and may be discussed on an individual basis.



The preferred conventional-dose ChT (CDCT) regimens are: cisplatin/ifosfamide/paclitaxel (TIP), cisplatin/ ifosfamide/gemcitabine (GIP), vinblastine/ifosfamide/ cisplatin (VeIP) and VIP. Salvage ChT should be used with G-CSF support.

The most widely used HDCT is the TI-CE regimen, composed of 2 cycles of conventional doses of paclitaxel/ifosfamide, followed by 3 cycles of high-dose carboplatin/etoposide.

Salvage ChT should be followed by surgical resection of residual masses, if tumour markers are normalised.

When possible, patients should be included in the prospective, randomised phase III TIGER trial, comparing CDCT (TIP) and HDCT (TI-CE).



- 1. How is the level of risk defined in GCTs in the salvage setting?
- 2. What are the two main options for salvage ChT in GCTs?
- 3. Is the number of cases treated in a hospital or by a physician important for a patient's chance of cure?

## Summary: Treatment of metastatic germ cell tumours

- GCTs are the most chemosensitive solid cancer. Cisplatin-based ChT cures most patients with metastatic dissemination
- Prognostic factors have been established and the IGCCCG classification should be used before decision-making
- Standard ChT for good-prognosis metastatic NSGCT is 3 cycles of BEP. In good-prognosis metastatic seminoma, either 4 EP or 3 BEP can be administered
- Standard ChT for intermediate GCTs is 4 cycles of BEP (or 4 cycles of VIP + G-CSF)
- Patients with poor-prognosis NSGCTs should receive 1 cycle of BEP with an assessment of the serum tumour marker decline 3 weeks later:
  - Patients with a favourable decline should be treated with a total of 4 BEP (or VIP)
  - Patients with an unfavourable decline should receive treatment intensification (e.g. a dose-dense regimen + G-CSF)
- After completion of ChT for GCT, residual masses should be resected (if the primary was a NSGCT) or assessed with FDG-PET (if the primary was a pure seminoma)
- Patients failing first-line ChT are still potentially curable and should be considered for either salvage CDCT with G-CSF support, or HDCT plus a stem cell transplant
- Centralisation of patients with metastatic GCTs in expert centres is strongly recommended and is already mandatory in some countries
- Adequate therapy for GCTs includes multidisciplinary teams involving experts on fertility preservation, emotional and socioeconomic support, palliative care and survivorship issues to meet the needs of all patients

## Further Reading

Beyer J, Albers P, Altena R, et al. Maintaining success, reducing treatment burden, focusing on survivorship: highlights from the third European consensus conference on diagnosis and treatment of germ-cell cancer. Ann Oncol 2013; 24:878–888.

Collette L, Sylvester RJ, Stenning SP, et al. Impact of the treating institution on survival of patients with "poor-prognosis" metastatic nonseminoma. European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Genito-Urinary Tract Cancer Collaborative Group and the Medical Research Council Testicular Cancer Working Party. J Natl Cancer Inst 1999; 91:839–846.

Fizazi K, Delva R, Caty A, et al. A risk-adapted study of cisplatin and etoposide, with or without ifosfamide, in patients with metastatic seminoma: results of the GETUG S99 multicenter prospective study. Eur Urol 2014; 65:381–386.

Fizazi K, Pagliaro L, Laplanche A, et al. Personalised chemotherapy based on tumour marker decline in poor prognosis germ-cell tumours (GETUG 13): a phase 3, multicentre, randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2014; 15:1442–1450.

Honecker F, Aparicio J, Berney D, et al. ESMO Consensus Conference on testicular germ cell cancer: diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol 2018; 29:1658–1686.

International Prognostic Factors Study Group, Lorch A, Beyer J, Bascoul-Mollevi C, et al. Prognostic factors in patients with metastatic germ cell tumors who experienced treatment failure with cisplatin-based first-line chemotherapy. J Clin Oncol 2010; 28:4906–4911.

Williams SD, Birch R, Einhorn LH, et al. Treatment of disseminated germ-cell tumors with cisplatin, bleomycin, and either vinblastine or etoposide. N Engl J Med 1987; 316:1435-1440.





# More advanced knowledge

# 10 Hereditary kidney cancer syndromes

## Criteria and genetic testing

5%-8% of early-stage and 16% of advanced renal cell carcinomas (RCCs) are hereditary. Hereditary RCC syndromes are suggested by family history, age of onset and presence of other lesions.

Germline mutations in tumour suppressor genes (von Hippel-Lindau [VHL], BAP1, FH, FLCN, PTEN, TSC1, TSC2, etc.) or proto-oncogenes (MET) can predispose to RCC.

Hereditary RCC syndromes have effective cancer screening recommendations to find early-stage tumours, starting as early as 2 years old. Diagnosis and screening are essential for disease management.

#### Referral criteria for genetic counselling

- RCC  $\leq$ 46 yrs old
- Bilateral/multifocal lesions
- · Family history of RCC
- · Family/personal history of other tumours\* or pneumothorax/lung cysts
- Family/personal history of dermatology disease (angiofibroma, fibrofolliculoma, leiomyomata, melanoma)

\*Retinal/central nervous system haemangioma, pancreatic cysts/tumours, Fig. 10.1 neuroendocrine tumours, melanoma, mesothelioma, phaeochromocytoma/paraganglioma, endolymphatic sac tumours, uterine fibroids (young) RCC, renal cell carcinoma.



NCI, National Cancer Institute; RCC, renal cell carcinoma; SEER, Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results.

Some centres screen a gene panel for comprehensive and cost-effective targeted deep sequencing (nextgeneration sequencing).

Patients should be referred to a clinical geneticist for germline DNA testing and family counselling. First-degree relatives may also be at risk.

If hereditary RCC is diagnosed, care should be transferred to an academic hospital, preferably an expert centre for hereditary cancer syndromes. Median age of RCC diagnosis for hereditary RCC is 37 years; 70% of hereditary RCC tumours would be found in the lowest decile (<46 years old) of all RCC tumours, if all young patients were screened.

A global survey of kidney cancer organisations found that inherited RCC is one of the top 10 concerns of RCC patients around the world.

The most common hereditary RCC is VHL disease. VHL patients are heterozygous for the VHL gene in every cell, but homozygous in the tumour through somatic loss-of-function mutation of the second allele.

Suggested gene panel for DNA sequencing					
BAP1	MET	SDHB	TP53		
FH	MITF	SDHC	TSC1		
FLCN	PTEN	SDHD	TSC2		
HNF1B	SDHA	SMARCB1	VHL		
VHL, von Hippel-Li	ndau.			Fig. 10.3	

- 1. Is the contribution of germline predisposing mutations in RCC significant?
- 2. At what age should one consider an RCC to possibly be hereditary?
- 3. What other symptoms in the patient and/or their first-degree relatives are relevant to determine the need for genetic testing for a hereditary RCC syndrome?

## Clinical presentation, biology

VHL syndrome affects 1/36 000 people; 20% of patients are *de novo*. Early manifestations include retinal/central nervous system (CNS) haemangiomas and phaeochromocytomas.

The majority of hereditary RCC cases have characteristic extra-renal lesions, which are syndromespecific, of which many manifest before RCC.

More than 20% of patients with metastatic non-clear cell RCC show a germline mutation, of which half have the potential to direct systemic therapy.



Fibrofolliculomas and/or pneumothorax indicate Birt-Hogg-Dubé syndrome

Many genes mutated in hereditary RCC syndromes (red boxes) encode proteins linked to oxygen and nutrient sensing in the renal epithelium.

Studying hereditary RCC syndromes justified the development of mTOR (mammalian target of rapamycin) inhibitors and hypoxia-inducible factor (HIF)-target antagonists (e.g. vascular endothelial growth factor [VEGF] receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitors).

Further molecular understanding of rare hereditary RCC syndromes may contribute to new therapeutic strategies for sporadic RCC. There are few animal models available.



Standard screening examinations include computed tomography (CT) scan and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). Positron emission tomography (PET) scans can also be used to detect subclinical lesions.

Characteristic skin lesions, such as fibrofolliculomas in patients with Birt-Hogg-Dubé (BHD) syndrome (shown here), can facilitate differential diagnosis.

Unlike most cancers, pathways and genes affected in patients with hereditary RCC syndromes are the same as those in patients with sporadic RCCs.



mTOR, mammalian target of rapamycin; SDHA-D, succinate dehydrogenase A-D; TCA, tricarboxylic cycle; TSC, tuberous sclerosis complex.

- 1. Are hereditary RCCs distinct from sporadic RCCs?
- 2. What are the advantages of a 'watch and wait' strategy in patients with hereditary RCC?
- 3. How is it possible to prevent metastasis in a hereditary RCC patient?

## Surgical management and surveillance

Patients with hereditary kidney cancer syndromes require repeated interventions. Appropriately timed nephron-sparing approaches are recommended.

Except for hereditary leiomyomatosis and RCC (HLRCC) and succinate dehydrogenase (SDH) syndromes, surveillance until the largest solid tumour reaches 3 cm diameter is recommended to reduce interventions.



BHD, Birt-Hogg-Dubé; HLRCC, hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cell cancer; HPRCC, hereditary papillary renal cell cancer; SDH, succinate dehydrogenase; VHL, von Hippel-Lindau.

Hereditary disease	Germline mutation	RCC subtype
von Hippel-Lindau	VHL	ccRCC
Birt-Hogg-Dubé	FLCN	Chromophobe, oncocytoma, pRCC, ccRCC, hybrid tumours
Tuberous sclerosis	TSC1 TSC2	ccRCC, anaplastic RCC, angiomyolipoma
Hereditary papillary RCC (HPRCC)	MET	pRCC type I
Hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cell cancer (HLRCC)	FH	pRCC type II, collecting duct carcinoma
Succinate dehydrogenase RCC	SDHA, SDHB, SDHC, SDHD	Distinct; cuboidal cells with bubbly eosinophilic cytoplasm
Cowden syndrome	PTEN, SDHB, SDHD, PIK3CA, AKT1	pRCC type I, ccRCC, chromophobe
Rhabdoid tumour predisposition syndrome	SMARCB1, SMARCA4	Malignant rhabdoid tumours
Tumour predisposition syndrome	BAP1	ccRCC
Microphthalmia-associated RCC	MITF	ccRCC, pRCC Fig. 10.8

ccRCC, clear cell renal cell carcinoma; pRCC, papillary renal cell carcinoma; RCC, renal cell carcinoma; VHL, von Hippel-Lindau.

For nephron-sparing surgery in VHL, BHD and hereditary papillary RCC (HPRCC), the goal of removing all solid tumours in that renal unit must be balanced against the loss of renal function. This does not apply to HLRCC and SDH, which require complete and immediate resection.

To date, there are 10 known hereditary RCC syndromes; they are associated with specific germline mutations, RCC histology and comorbidities.

Although not hereditary, somatic fusion translocations of *TFE3* and *TFEB* may affect 15% of patients with RCC ≤45 years old and 20%-45% of children and young adults with RCC. Diagnosis can be made with dual fluorescence chromosome imaging.



CT, computed tomography; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging.

Active surveillance for VHL, BHD and HPRCC should be customised to the individual and follow the growth kinetics, size and location of the tumours rather than a standard fixed interval.

Regular screening for both renal and extra-renal lesions should follow international guidelines for that syndrome. Multidisciplinary and coordinated care should be offered where appropriate.

- 1. Is active surveillance recommended in hereditary kidney cancer syndromes?
- 2. Should tumours in patients with HLRCC syndrome be removed only at 3 cm diameter or larger?
- 3. Is nephrectomy the treatment of choice in multifocal hereditary kidney cancer?

## Summary: Hereditary kidney cancer syndromes

- 5%-8% of early-stage RCCs are hereditary; but 16% of all advanced RCCs have a relevant germline mutation
- 20% are de novo, the first in their family
- In RCC patients <46 years or with bilateral/multifocal lesions, inherited RCC syndrome should be considered
- Extra-renal disease: dermatological lesions, phaeochromocytomas, CNS/retinal lesions, pancreatic cysts/tumours, pneumothorax or lung cysts, uterine fibroids, paraganglioma
- Germline genetic testing is performed on non-tumour material (e.g. blood) by a clinical geneticist
- RCC histology is linked to specific syndromes
- Diagnosis is important for timely entry into tumour-detection screening programmes
- The genes affected in hereditary RCC syndromes are relevant in sporadic RCC
- It is important to apply appropriately timed nephron-sparing surgery
- Surgery is recommended at 3 cm, except for HLRCC and SDH syndromes

## **Further Reading**

Bratslavsky G, Liu JJ, Johnson AD, et al. Salvage partial nephrectomy for hereditary renal cancer: feasibility and outcomes. J Urol 2008; 179:67–70.

Carlo MI, Mukherjee S, Mandelker D, et al. Prevalence of germline mutations in cancer susceptibility genes in patients with advanced renal cell carcinoma. JAMA Oncol 2018; 4:1228–1235.

Giles RH, Maskens D; International Kidney Cancer Coalition. Amsterdam patient charter for global kidney cancer care. Eur Urol 2015; 67:354–355.

Grubb RL 3rd, Choyke PL, Pinto PA, et al. Management of von Hippel-Lindau-associated kidney cancer. Nat Clin Pract Urol 2005; 2:248–255.

Maher ER. Hereditary renal cell carcinoma syndromes: diagnosis, surveillance and management. World J Urol 2018; 36:1891–1898.

Nielsen SM, Rhodes L, Blanco I, et al. Von Hippel-Lindau disease: genetics and role of genetic counseling in a multiple neoplasia syndrome. J Clin Oncol 2016; 34:2172–2181.

Shuch B, Singer EA, Bratslavsky G. The surgical approach to multifocal renal cancers: hereditary syndromes, ipsilateral multifocality, and bilateral tumors. Urol Clin North Am 2012; 39:133–148.

Shuch B, Vourganti S, Ricketts CJ, et al. Defining early-onset kidney cancer: implications for germline and somatic mutation testing and clinical management. J Clin Oncol 2014; 32:431–437.

Stamatakis L, Metwalli AR, Middelton LA, Marston Linehan W. Diagnosis and management of BHD-associated kidney cancer. Fam Cancer 2013; 12:397–402.

Thompson RH, Atwell T, Schmit G, et al. Comparison of partial nephrectomy and percutaneous ablation for cT1 renal masses. Eur Urol 2015; 67:252–259.

# Epidemiology, risk factors, screening and predisposition genes for prostate cancer

## Prevalence and risk factors in prostate cancer

Age-standardised rates (ASRs) for prostate cancer (PC) incidence and mortality vary widely across different regions of the world.

Mortality and incidence rates tell us, per region, what risk a man diagnosed with PC has of dying.

The USA has the highest incidence and the lowest mortality; Russia shows an inverse relationship. One possible explanation could be that screening in the USA is more widespread.

	Incidence		Mortality		Ratio mortality/incidence	
	Ν	ASR	Ν	ASR	%	
World	1,276,106	29.3	350,989	7.6	27.5	
Europe	449,761	62.1	107,315	11.3	23.8	
North America	234,278	73.7	32,686	18.1	13.9	
Russian Fed.	40,060	39.4	14,324	13.6	35.7	
Asia	297,215	11.5	118,427	4.5	39.8	

Fig. 11.1 Source: GLOBOCAN 2018, International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). ASR, age-standardised rate.

	Age			
	20-29	30-39	40-49	≥50
	Caucasi	an males (Sakr)		
N men	7	23	22	-
N (%) cancers	0 (0)	7 (30)	7 (32)	-
	Black	males (Sakr)		
N men	28	32	28	-
N (%) cancers	0 (0)	8 (25)	10 (36)	-
	Caucasian m	ales (ref 14 in	Sakr)	
			<50	≥50
N men			30	180
N (%) cancers			0 (0)	69 (38)
Sakr WA, et al. J Urol 1993	: 150:379-385.			Fig. 11.2

Besides age and race, family history is a well-established risk factor for PC. First-degree relatives of PC patients have twice the risk of developing the disease compared with the general population, rising to fourfold if the PC is diagnosed before the age of 60 and increasing the more relatives are affected.

PC is one of the most inheritable cancers, with 57% of the risk attributed to genetic factors.

Environmental and lifestyle factors are also determinants of PC risk but have not yet been well characterised.

PC is found at autopsy at a higher prevalence than when diagnosed clinically, and much earlier in life.

PC prevalence in autopsy specimens from men without clinical evidence of the disease is strongly age-dependent.

Across the world the prevalence of non-diagnosed PC seems similar, although the disease is more frequent clinically in Afro-Caribbean > Caucasian > Asian men.

Risk factors for prostate cancer		
Unmodifiable	Modifiable	
Race Age Family history Germline mutations	Body mass index Diet Smoking Fig. 11.3	

- 1. Which areas of the world have the highest mortality rates for clinically diagnosed PC?
- 2. Autopsy prevalence of PC is higher than clinical incidence. What is the difference in percentage in different populations?
- 3. Which factors are most important in the pathogenesis of PC: inheritance or environmental factors?
- 4. In Fig. 11.3, do you see any risk factors that could be used in practice to decrease the incidence of aggressive PC?

## Prostate cancer predisposition genes

Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) have identified >100 common variants (single-nucleotide polymorphism [SNP]) associated with PC risk, which could explain ~30% of the genetic variance of PC.

Pathogenic variants in genes of high/moderate penetrance, such as *BRCA2*, *BRCA1*, confer increased lifetime risk of PC.

*BRCA2* mutation carriers have a 36% lifetime risk of developing PC. These mutations have been associated with aggressive forms of the disease and carriers older than 40 should undergo annual PC screening.

Genetic testing should be considered in men with metastatic PC, even in the absence of a family history of cancer, as several studies have shown that 12% of patients with advanced disease harbour a germline mutation in DNA repair genes.



## Screening in prostate cancer



ERSPC, European Randomized Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer; FHCRC, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center; MISCAN, MIcrosimulation SCreening ANalysis; PLCO, Prostate, Lung, Colorectal and Ovarian; PSA, prostate-specific antigen.

However, the use of a prostate-specific antigen (PSA) cut-off value (3 ng/mL) as an indication for biopsy is not only associated with the detection of clinically insignificant cancers but may miss some high-grade PCs, even in men with a normal rectal examination.

The European Randomized Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer (ERSPC) and the prostate segment of the Prostate, Lung, Colorectal and Ovarian (PLCO) study are the largest PC screening trials.

In 2018, re-analysis of the data including statistical modelling showed that after differences in implementation and settings are accounted for, the ERSPC and PLCO study provide compatible evidence that screening reduces PC mortality. The models projected 19%-21% mortality reduction in ERSPC and 6%-8% mortality reduction in PLCO.

PSA level, ng/mL	N	No. of prostate cancers (%)	No. of high-grade prostate cancers (Gleason ≥7) (%)
)-1	1963	217 (11.1)	19 (1.0)
1.1-2	1640	337 (20.5)	43 (2.6)
2.1-3	775	205 (26.5)	44 (5.7)
3.1-4	510	153 (30.0)	48 (9.4)
4.1-6	481	234 (48.6)	70 (14.6)
>6	150	65 (43.3)	33 (22.0)
Total	5519	1211 (21.9)	257 (4.7)

- What could be the cancer-risk implications for the relatives of a PC patient found to carry a pathogenic *BRCA2* mutation?
  If screening was introduced, how could the information on modifiable and non-modifiable factors be used to design more effective policies than in the population-based ERSPC trial?
- 3. Which PSA cut-off value would you use to recommend a biopsy to your patients?

## Screening in prostate cancer (continued)

After a follow-up period of 16 years, the ERSPC trial showed a significant relative PC mortality reduction of 20% in intention-to-screen analyses. PC mortality risk was reduced by 25% in men screened once and 48% in those screened twice.

Fig. 11.7 shows the development in 4-year periods of the 21% relative difference in PC mortality seen in ERSPC with truncated 13-year follow-up.

PC mortality was identical during the initial 4 years. The difference develops during years 4-8 and reaches its maximum of 28% during the 8-12-year period.

Lead-time and over-detection by screening in the MISCAN prostate model (results from the Rotterdam ERSPC trial)					
	Over-detection				
Screening	Mean lead-time* years	% Detection of clinical cancer	% detection	% increase lifetime risk	
Single screen test	at age:				
55	12.3	17	27	6	
65	9.5	44	47	38	
75	6.0	38	56	47	
Screening with reg	ular interval:				
55-67, annual	12.3	81	50	80	
55-67, 4-year interval	11.2	70	48	65	
*Time elapsed from s	creen-detection to either c	linical diagnosis or d	eath from other ca	uses	

in the situation without screening Fig. 11.8

ERSPC, European Randomized Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer; MISCAN, Microsimultation SCreening ANalysis.



ERSPC, European Randomized Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer; PC, prostate cancer.

The number needed to invite (NNI) and number needed to diagnose (NND) were 781 and 27 (1410 and 48 after 8 years), respectively.

Men considering PC screening need to understand lead time and overdiagnosis. Lead time is the time by which screening advances the diagnosis, a consequence of the fact that PC is detectable many years before symptoms appear. Overdiagnosis is the detection of cancer which may not become symptomatic or kill.

Both are influenced by the age that screening starts and ends in relation to life expectancy and the number of screening tests applied (screening interval). In addition, overdiagnosis can be restricted by applying risk stratification prior to biopsy. This can be achieved by a multivariable risk calculator or imaging techniques like magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) (see Chapter 2).

The Rotterdam Prostate Cancer Risk Calculator (RPCRC) is based on data from participants in the Rotterdam section of the ERSPC trial who were biopsied during the initial screening round.

In the multivariable analysis of risk factors, the outcomes of PSA, digital rectal examination (DRE), transrectal ultrasound (TRUS) and prostatic volume were significant predictors of a positive biopsy.



- 1. What are the risks of using a fixed PSA cut-off value to determine the need for prostate biopsies?
- 2. What do we need to know to use the RPCRC risk calculator to avoid unnecessary biopsies, knowing that we will always miss some cancers?
- 3. Despite upfront risk stratification, PC overdiagnosis will exist. How can we diminish the harm of these potentially over-diagnosed cancers?

# Summary: Epidemiology, risk factors, screening and predisposition genes for prostate cancer

- Incidence and mortality of PC show strong geographical variations
- Initiation of PC occurs early in life and precedes clinical diagnosis by >20 years
- Risk factors of PC include family history, age, race, body mass index and heavy smoking
- Some pathogenic genetic variants (i.e. *BRCA2*) increase the risk of PC but are also relevant for screening and treatment indications
- The risk of developing biopsy-detectable PC over time is PSA-dependent
- Validated risk calculators help to identify men who harbour indolent PC and should be used to avoid overdiagnosis
- The ERSPC trial showed a 27% PC mortality reduction in screened men with 13 years of follow-up. The NND to avoid one PC death decreased from 48 to 27 with 9 and 13 years of follow-up, respectively. The incidence of PC was 1.4-fold higher in the screening arm after 16-year follow-up

## **Further Reading**

Albright F, Stephenson RA, Agarwal N, et al. Prostate cancer risk prediction based on complete prostate cancer family history. Prostate 2015; 75:390–398.

Andriole GL, Crawford ED, Grubb RL 3rd, et al. Prostate cancer screening in the randomized Prostate, Lung, Colorectal, and Ovarian Cancer Screening Trial: mortality results after 13 years of follow-up. J Natl Cancer Inst 2012; 104:125–132.

Bancroft EK, Page EC, Castro E, et al. Targeted prostate cancer screening in BRCA1 and BRCA2 mutation carriers: results from the initial screening round of the IMPACT study. Eur Urol 2014; 66:489–499.

Brandt A, Bermejo JL, Sundquist J, Hemminki K. Age at diagnosis and age at death in familial prostate cancer. Oncologist 2009; 14:1209–1217.

Castro E, Goh C, Olmos D, et al. Germline BRCA mutations are associated with higher risk of nodal involvement, distant metastasis, and poor survival outcomes in prostate cancer. J Clin Oncol 2013; 31:1748–1757.

Cuzick J, Thorat MA, Andriole G, et al. Prevention and early detection of prostate cancer. Lancet Oncol 2014; 155:e484-e492.

de Koning HJ, Gulati R, Moss SM, et al. The efficacy of prostate-specific antigen screening: Impact of key components in the ERSPC and PLCO trials. Cancer 2018; 124:1197–1206.

Eeles R, Ni Raghallaigh H. Men with a susceptibility to prostate cancer and the role of genetic based screening. Transl Androl Urol 2018; 7:61–69.

Giovannucci E, Liu Y, Platz EA, et al. Risk factors for prostate cancer incidence and progression in the health professionals follow-up study. Int J Cancer 2007; 121:1571–1578.

Hassanipour-Azgomi S, Mohammadian-Hafshejani A, Ghoncheh M, et al. Incidence and mortality of prostate cancer and their relationship with the Human Development Index worldwide. Prostate Int 2016; 4:118–124.

Mucci LA, Hjelmborg JB, Harris JR, et al. Familial risk and heritability of cancer among twins in Nordic countries. JAMA 2016; 315:68–76.

Pritchard CC, Mateo J, Walsh MF, et al. Inherited DNA-repair gene mutations in men with metastatic prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 2016; 375:443–453.

Roobol MJ, Steyerberg EW, Kranse R, et al. A risk-based strategy improves prostate-specific antigen-driven detection of prostate cancer. Eur Urol 2010; 57:79–85.

Schroder FH, Hugosson J, Roobol MJ, et al. Screening and prostate cancer mortality: results of the European Randomised Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer (ERSPC) at 13 years of follow-up. Lancet 2014; 384:2027–2035.

Tsodlkov A, Gulati R, Heijnsdljk EAM, et al. Reconciling the effects of screening on prostate cancer mortality in the ERSPC and PLCO trials. Ann Intern Med 2017; 167:449–455.

# 12 Rare genitourinary tract tumours (prostate, kidney, bladder, testis, adrenal glands and penis)

## Prostate and kidney tumours

Compared with acinar adenocarcinoma (AdC), other prostate tumours are very rare (less than 1%). Mucinous and signet-ring cell AdCs are rare variants of acinar AdC.

Ductal AdC is the second most common AdC subtype, after acinar AdC. Among other tumour types, neuroendocrine (small cell) carcinoma predominates.

Prognosis is best in mucinous adenocarcinoma, intermediate in ductal adenocarcinoma and signet-ring cell carcinoma, and poorest in small cell carcinoma.



Adult Wilms' tumours account for <10% of Wilms' tumour cases, with an incidence rate of less than 0.2 per million per year.

Although adult patients more often present with localised disease, their long-term outcome is significantly worse than for paediatric patients.

Better results are reported when adult patients are treated according to paediatric protocols; a standardised approach based on experience in paediatric patients is recommended.



Survival in rare variants of prostate cancer (SEER data)

Nona io	monuto
Incidence of rare variante of prostate	oppoor (CEED data)

inclucines of fairs variants of pro		
Histology	Incidence rate (in cases per million per year)	
Mucinous	0.61	
Ductal	0.49	
Signet cell	0.08	
Neuroendocrine	0.35	
Adenosquamous	0.03	
Adenocarcinoma	586.0	
SEED Surveillance Enidemiology and End Results		Fig. 12.1

SEER, Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results.

Angiomyolipomas are predominantly benign tumours composed of vascular, smooth muscle and fat elements, comprising 0.7%-2% of renal tumours.

80% of angiomyolipomas are sporadic; 20% are seen in association with tuberous sclerosis or pulmonary lymphangioleiomyomatosis.

Sporadic tumours occur mostly in females (female:male ratio 4:1) and at an older age (median 43 years), compared with inherited tumours (median age 10 years).



SEER, Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results

## **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. Which of the rare variants/types of prostate cancer carries the worst prognosis?
- 2. Which genetic syndromes are associated with increased incidence of angiomyolipoma?
- 3. What treatment principles should be applied to adult Wilms' tumours?

73

## Bladder and testicular tumours

Squamous cell carcinomas (SCCs) comprise 2%-7% of bladder cancers in developed countries, and historically up to 75% in endemic areas of schistosomiasis.

Incidence of schistosoma-related bladder cancer is decreasing; non-bilharzial SCCs are caused by chronic infection and irritation.

Prognosis in non-bilharzial SCC is analogous to urothelial cancers; treatment is predominantly surgical.





Bladder AdCs include urachal (~10%) and non-urachal tumours (~90%). Urachal cancers occur at a younger age, more often in females and are of lower grade.

Despite more frequent metastatic presentation, prognosis is better than in non-urachal tumours. Treatment involves surgery (partial cystectomy).

Diagnostic criteria include location in the bladder dome or elsewhere in the midline and sharp demarcation between tumour and normal epithelium.

Spermatocytic tumours are rare and differ from classical seminomas by later age of onset and lack of relation to testicular development disorders.

Spermatocytic tumours do not arise from germ cell neoplasia *in situ* (GCNIS), do not occur in association with other germ cell tumours and do not arise outside the testes.

Most patients present with slow, painless testicular enlargement, which may involve both testes. Metastatic spread is extremely rare.

- 1. What is the aetiology of non-bilharzial bladder SCC?
- 2. What is the prognosis in urachal AdCs?
- 3. What is the prognosis in spermatocytic tumours?

Seminoma	Spermatocytic seminoma
50% of germ cell tumours	2% of germ cell tumours
Age: 30-40 years	Age: 50-60 years
Extra-testicular sites possible	Occurs only in testis
Increased incidence in undescended testis	No obvious epidemiological pattern
Increased serum markers (beta-hCG LDH) possible	Normal serum markers
Arising from germ cell neoplasia in situ (GCNIS)	Not associated with GCNIS
Risk of metastases (mostly nodal)	No metastatic potential
Prognosis related to stage (generally favourable)	Favourable prognosis
hCG, human chorionic gonadotropin; LDH, lactate dehydr	rogenase. Fig. 12.6

## Testicular and adrenal tumours

Leydig cell tumours account for 1%-3% of testis tumours. Approximately 10% are malignant. Prognosis is very good in benign cases and unfavourable in malignant tumours.

Leydig cell tumours occur mostly in boys of 5-10 years (due to excess testosterone secreted by the tumour, they often present with precocious puberty) or in men of 30-60 years.

Sertoli cell tumours comprise <1% of testicular tumours. Due to excess oestrogen production, they often present with progressive feminisation. Approximately 10% are malignant.







DLBCL, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma.

Adrenal tumours are rare, usually benign, and rarely require intervention. Some of them secrete hormones and require endocrinological care.

The most common adrenal tumours are adrenocortical adenomas usually found incidentally on computed tomography (CT). Malignant adrenal tumours include adrenocortical carcinomas (ACs) and malignant phaeochromocytomas (PHs).

Endocrine-producing tumours may cause symptoms related to hormone overproduction (Cushing's syndrome, Conn's disease, noradrenaline secretion, virilisation and feminisation). Endocrine work-up is essential prior to intervention.

#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. Which hormones are secreted by Leydig cell tumours?
- 2. What is the most common histology of testicular lymphoma?
- 3. What is the differential diagnosis in a patient with an adrenal incidentaloma and cushingoid appearance?

Sex cord-stromal tumours (WHO 2016 classification)	
Leydig cell tumour Malignant Leydig cell tumour	
Sertoli cell tumour Malignant Sertoli cell tumour Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour Intratubular large cell hyalinising Sertoli cell neoplasia	
Granulosa cell tumour Adult granulosa cell tumour Juvenile granulosa cell tumour	
Tumours in the fibroma-thecoma group	
Mixed and unclassified sex cord–stromal tumours Mixed sex cord–stromal tumour Unclassified sex cord–stromal tumour	
Tumours containing both germ cell and sex cord-stromal elements Gonadoblastoma	Fig. 12.7
WHO World Health Organization	

WHO, World Health Organization.

Testicular lymphomas comprise 2% of testis tumours, but are the most frequent testicular tumours in men of 60-80 years. The testes may be involved in 5% of extratesticular lymphomas.

In adults, 80% are diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL). In children, secondary involvement from Burkitt's lymphoma, DLBCL, or lymphoblastic lymphoma is the most frequent.

Prognosis is poor, relapses often include the contralateral testis and central nervous system (CNS). Aggressive treatment involving chemotherapy (ChT) with rituximab, radiotherapy (RT) and CNS prophylaxis is warranted.



75

## Adrenal tumours (continued)

A significant proportion of malignant adrenal tumours is associated with hereditary syndromes and requires consideration for genetic testing.

ACs may be related to Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome, familial adenomatous polyposis coli or Li-Fraumeni syndrome.

PHs may be related to multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 (MEN 2), von Hippel-Lindau disease (VHL), neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1) or hereditary paraganglioma syndrome. CT images showing adrenal tumours. (A) Showing smooth borders and homogeneous interior versus (B) a malignant slightly heterogeneous mass with slightly indistinct medial border.



CT, computed tomography.

Fig. 12.10



In patients with a suspected PH, biopsy should be avoided. Endocrine work-up and management prior to surgery are essential to prevent an adrenergic crisis.

Surgery is the mainstay of treatment of malignant adrenal tumours and should be performed wherever complete resection can be achieved. Lymph node dissection may improve the outcome.

Clear resection margins are associated with a better outcome for malignant tumours, but relapses after surgery are common and the 5-year survival rate is less than 50%.



#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. Name the hereditary syndromes associated with malignant adrenal tumours.
- 2. What are the imaging modalities of choice, and why, in a patient with a high clinical suspicion for PH?
- 3. What are the risks of a tumour biopsy in a patient with PH?

Cross-sectional imaging (CT/magnetic resonance imaging [MRI]) can usually distinguish between benign and malignant tumours as well as AC and PH.

PHs secrete catecholamines that may precipitate lifethreatening hypertension. Typical symptoms include headaches, palpitations, diaphoresis and severe hypertension. The tumour is malignant in 10% of cases.

Imaging for PH includes CT, MRI, fluorodeoxyglucosepositron emission tomography (FDG-PET) or <sup>123</sup>I metaiodobenzylguanidine (MIBG) scintigraphy.

## Adrenal tumours and penile cancer

Tumour bed RT for incomplete resections and adjuvant ChT (mitotane) for more aggressive ACs should be considered after surgery.

Patients with metastatic AC have a poor outcome. Mitotane alone or in combination with other drugs (etoposide, doxorubicin, cisplatin) is used. Surgery to the primary in metastatic disease is controversial but may help control symptoms.



AC, adrenocortical carcinoma; CI, confidence interval; EDP, etoposide/doxorubicin/cisplatin; M, mitotane; Sz-M, streptozotocin plus mitotane.

Palpable inguinal lymphadenopathy is present at diagnosis in 30%-60% of cases and is strongly correlated with the stage and long-term outcome.

Palpable lymph node (LN) metastases should be confirmed by cytology and/or histology. In cases of clinically negative LNs, dynamic sentinel lymph node biopsy (DSNB) is recommended.

Staging for locoregional and distant disease includes CT, MRI and FDG PET-CT. In patients with skeletal symptoms, a bone scan should be performed.



Treatment of metastatic PH focuses on control of catecholamine secretion. MIBG imaging is used to determine treatment and patients with high uptake are offered MIBG treatment.

Penile cancer is rare in the Western world, with an incidence of <1/100 000 in Europe. More than 95% are SCCs. Rare subtypes include: verrucous, basaloid, warty, papillary and sarcomatoid carcinoma.

Human papillomavirus (HPV)-16 and -18 are involved in carcinogenesis and HPV DNA is detected in almost 50% of SCC cases, mostly in basaloid and warty subtypes.

Physical examination is used for assessment of size, number, location and morphology of penile lesion(s), and their relationship to other structures. MRI can help assess local invasion.



- 1. Name a palliative treatment for metastatic AC and PH.
- 2. What are the aetiological factors of penile cancer?
- 3. In cases of non-palpable LNs, what is the preferred approach to assess the presence of LN disease in penile cancer?

## Penile cancer (continued)

For small-volume and superficial penile lesions, conservative treatments such as circumcision, wide local excision and epithelial ablative techniques are used.

Brachytherapy is also recommended as the initial treatment for invasive T1, T2 and selected T3 stage penile cancers.

Poorly differentiated or more advanced tumours are better managed by partial penectomy. Total penectomy with perineal urethrostomy should be reserved for bulky T3 or T4 tumours involving the base of the penis.

Inguinal lymph nodes



All patients with histologically proven LN metastases should undergo radical inguinal lymph node dissection.

radical surgery, is advised in non-resectable

Adjuvant inguinal RT following radical inguinal lymphadenectomy in patients with high-risk features does not decrease the risk of relapse and is not recommended.



DSNB, dynamic lymph node biopsy; ILND, inguinal lymph node dissection; LN, lymph node; LND. lymph node dissection.

The prognosis of patients with metastatic disease is poor (0% at 5 years). Short-term palliation can be obtained with combination ChT using cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil, gemcitabine, paclitaxel or ifosfamide.

Epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) overexpression is common, and some activity of monoclonal antibodies targeting EGFR (panitumumab and cetuximab) has been reported in small patient series.

Most squamous carcinomas express programmed death-ligand 1 (PD-L1), which is associated with high-risk clinicopathological features and poor clinical outcome. Immunotherapy trials are ongoing.

#### Reported studies of ≥10 patients receiving chemotherapy for advanced penile cancer

Author	Line of therapy	Regimen	Design	N	Clinical response N (%)	Median PFS	Median OS
Gagliano et al	First	Cisplatin	Phase II trial	26	4 (15.4)	NR	4.7 months
Haas et al	First	BMP	Phase II trial	40	13 (32.5)	NR	28 weeks
Dexeus et al	First	BMP	Retrospectivea	14	10 (72)	NR	NR
Corral et al	First	BMP	Phase II trial <sup>b</sup>	30	16 (55)	NR	11.5 months
Di Lorenzo et al	First	CF	Retrospective	25	8 (32)	20 weeks	8 months
Theodore et al	First	CI	Phase II trial	28	8 (30.8)	NR	NR
Di Lorenzo et al	Second	Paclitaxel°	Phase II trial	25	5 (20)	11 weeks	23 weeks

aTwelve of the 14 patients had penile primary site

Fig. 12.17

<sup>b</sup>Trial enrolled patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the penis, scrotum, bladder, renal pelvis, ureter, or urethra. Paclitaxel every 3 weeks

BMP, bleomycin/methotrexate/cisplatin; CF, cisplatin/5-fluorouracil; Cl, cisplatin/irinotecan; NR, not reported; OS, overall survival; PFS, progression-free survival. Fig. 12.18

## **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- **1.** What is the indication for total penectomy?
- 2. What is the most feasible therapeutic approach for non-resectable LN disease?
- 3. Which ChT schedule is recommended for metastatic penile cancer?

Cisplatin-based neoadjuvant ChT, followed by or recurrent LN metastases. A few small heterogeneous series show benefit from adjuvant ChT in pN2-3 patients.

# Summary: Rare genitourinary tract tumours (prostate, kidney, bladder, testis, adrenal glands and penis)

• Rare GU cancers should be managed in high-volume centres

## Rare prostate, kidney, bladder and testis tumours

- Rare prostate cancers: mucinous and ductal are the most common; small cell has the poorest prognosis
- Bladder SCCs are often endemic and associated with schistosoma infection; non-bilharzial cases are usually caused by prolonged irritation
- Urachal bladder AdCs are rare (~10%), occur at younger age and are associated with better prognosis
- Spermatocytic tumours have a later onset. There is no association with other germ cell tumours and they are associated with an extremely low risk of metastases
- Sex cord tumours may cause symptoms related to the secretion of testosterone (Leydig cell tumour) or oestrogens (Sertoli cell tumour); about 10% are malignant
- Testicular lymphomas, mostly DLBCLs, have a poor prognosis. Treatment includes RT and CNS prophylaxis, besides ChT and rituximab (which are the mainstay of lymphoma treatment)

## Malignant adrenal tumours

- The most common malignant adrenal tumours are ACs followed by adrenal PHs. The backbone of curative treatment is surgery
- Some tumours are hormonally active and may require endocrinological care

## Penile cancer

- SCC accounts for more than 95% of penile cancer cases. It is strongly associated with HPV, mostly HPV-16 and HPV-18
- For superficial penile lesions, conservative treatment is the main approach. Total penectomy should be performed for bulky T3 or T4 tumours

## Further Reading

Aggarwal N, Parwani AV. Spermatocytic seminoma. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2009; 133:1985–1988.

Ali AN, Diaz R, Shu HK, et al. A Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) program comparison of adult and pediatric Wilms' tumor. Cancer 2012; 118:2541–2551.

Ayala-Ramirez M, Feng L, Johnson MM, et al. Clinical risk factors for malignancy and overall survival in patients with pheochromocytomas and sympathetic paragangliomas: primary tumor size and primary tumor location as prognostic indicators. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2011; 96:717–725.

Berruti A, Baudin E, Gelderblom H, et al; ESMO Guidelines Working Group. Adrenal cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol 2012; 23(Suppl 7):vii131–vii138.

Cheah CY, Wirth A, Seymour JF. Primary testicular lymphoma. Blood 2014; 123:486–493.

Gouda I, Mokhtar N, Bilal D, et al. Bilharziasis and bladder cancer: a time trend analysis of 9843 patients. J Egypt Natl Canc Inst 2007; 19:158–162.

Lienert AR, Nicol D. Renal angiomyolipoma. BJU Int 2012; 110 Suppl 4:25-27.

Marcus DM, Goodman M, Jani AB, et al. A comprehensive review of incidence and survival in patients with rare histological variants of prostate cancer in the United States from 1973 to 2008. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis 2012; 15:283–288.

Van Poppel H, Watkin NA, Osanto S, et al; ESMO Guidelines Working Group. Penile carcinoma: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol 2013; 24(Suppl 6):vi115–vi124.

Young RH. Sex cord-stromal tumors of the ovary and testis: their similarities and differences with consideration of selected problems. Mod Pathol 2005; 18 Suppl 2:S81–S98.

# New drugs and novel treatment strategies for prostate cancer



## Molecular subtypes and druggable pathways

Molecular profiling studies have identified several prostate cancer (PC) subtypes, such as *ETS* fusion-positive, structural variation-driven subtypes, or those with DNA damage repair defects (DDRd).

Druggable genes and pathways are commonly identified: DNA damage repair (DDR)-deficient tumours, an immunogenic subtype (with mismatch repair or CDK12 defects) and types driven by aberrations activating the PI3K, Wnt or MAPK pathways.

Next-generation sequencing of primary but preferably metastatic sites can guide precision medicine in patients with metastatic castration-resistant PC (mCRPC), with putative actionable alterations found in over 80% of cases.



ATM, ataxia telangiectasia mutated; ATR, ataxia telangiectasia and Rad3-related; DNA-PKcs, DNA-dependent protein kinase catalytic subunit; DNA pol $\beta\delta\epsilon$ ; DNA polymerase beta/delta/esilon; FANC, Fanconi anaemia; Y-HZA.X, gamma-histone H2A member X; PARP, poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase; PARPi, PARP inhibitor; SSB, single-strand break.

Phosphatase and tensin homologue (PTEN) suppresses tumour growth by inhibiting AKT signalling. PI3K and AKT inhibitors are evaluated alone or in combination trials.

PI3K activation, an early PC event, facilitates development of resistance to agents targeting androgen receptor (AR) signalling. Ipatasertib, an AKT inhibitor, has shown activity in phase II trials, in combination with abiraterone acetate (AA) in PTEN loss tumours. Phase III trials are ongoing.

Other future targets include cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK), Wnt, RAF kinases, insulin-like growth factor 1 receptor (IGF-1R) and epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT).

#### AR Pathway DNA Repai PI3K Pathwa NCOR1/2 BRCA1, BRCA2, ATM, AD51, FANCA, MLH1,MSH ZBTBIE PIK3CA PIK3CB PTEN T AKT1 Somatic mutations mline mutations Cell Cycle Integrative sequencing RB1, CDKN1B CDKN2A/B, CDKN2C, CCND1, CDK4 Exomes 5 Tumou Metastatic Castration ant Prostate Car Anti-andr Primary Prostate Cancer Fig. 13.1

APC, antigen-presenting cell; AR, androgen receptor; ATM, ataxia telangiectasia mutated; FANC, Fanconi anaemia; PTEN, phosphatase and tensin homologue.

Olaparib is an inhibitor of DNA repair protein PARP (poly[ADP-ribose] polymerase). In the absence of homologous DNA repair, double-strand breaks accumulate, leading to cell death.

Functional homologous repair deficiency is commonly seen in BRCA-carrier PC, with somatic bi-allelic inactivation or with defects in alternative DDR genes, such as *ATM*, *CHEK*, *PALB2*, *RAD51*, *CDK12*. Responses to PARP inhibitors vary regarding defect and alleles inactivated.

Targeting PARP in DDR-deficient tumours has a cytotoxic effect while sparing surrounding normal tissue (dubbed synthetic lethality).



Abi, abiraterone; HR, hazard ratio; ICR, Institute of Cancer Research; Fig. 13.3 IHC, immunohistochemistry; Ipat, ipatasertib; PTEN, phosphatase and tensin homologue; rPFS, radiographic progression-free survival.

- 1. How does PTEN loss lead to enhanced PI3K activity?
- 2. Explain the concept of synthetic lethality through PARP inhibition.
- 3. Which pathways are involved in PC growth and progression?

## Immuno-oncology agents

Sipuleucel-T was the first approved autologous cellular immunotherapy in PC. Alternative agents to boost or reactivate the immune system are being studied extensively in mCRPC and include cancer vaccines, antibody conjugates and T cell checkpoint inhibition in monotherapy or combinational studies.

Prostvac-VF/PSA-TRICOM (prostate-specific antigen-T cell costimulatory molecule) is a poxvirus-based vaccine composed of a vector with the PSA gene, and granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF). A phase III trial did not show overall survival (OS) benefit.

Tasquinimod modulates the tumour microenvironment, targeting the immunomodulatory protein S100A9 and angiogenesis. In phase III no OS benefit was seen.



CTLA-4, cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4; MHC, major histocompatibility complex; PD-1, programmed cell death protein 1; PD-L1, programmed death-ligand 1.

Antibody drug conjugates (ADCs) show promise, e.g. the anti-prostate specific membrane antigen (PSMA) antibody linked to the anti-mitotic agent MMAE (monomethyl auristatin E).

Several radioligand therapies (RLTs) with <sup>177</sup>lutetiumlabelled PSMA ligands (PSMA-RLTs) are currently used to treat mCRPC patients.

PSA responses can be seen in heavily pre-treated patients, while the toxicity profile is mostly acceptable (haematological toxicities, xerostomia, fatigue and nausea).



DC, dendritic cell; MHC, major histocompatibility complex.

Ipilimumab, a human monoclonal antibody (mAb) inhibiting the cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4) checkpoint, offered promising results in phase I/II, but yielded negative phase III results in unselected patients, both pre- and post-chemotherapy (ChT).

Pembrolizumab, programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1) immune checkpoint inhibitor (ICI), showed objective responses in ~6% of unselected patients and clinical benefits in ~10% of patients. Small series have shown increased responsiveness to ICIs in patients with an immunogenic subtype.

Multiple combinatory trials are ongoing with CTLA-4 and PD-1/PD-L1 ICIs, or with combinations of ICI with enzalutamide, radium-223, taxane ChT and PARP inhibitors.



CT, computed tomography; PET, positron emission tomography; PSMA, prostate-specific membrane antigen; RLT, radioligand therapy.

- 1. How can we reactivate T cells and which side effects can be expected?
- 2. What is the mechanism of action of viral tumour vaccines?
- 3. Explain how the therapeutic efficacy is increased with ADCs while limiting systemic side effects.

## Androgen signalling and novel targets

Androgen signalling remains a key target in most advanced PCs. Novel AR antagonists include apalutamide (ARN-509), darolutamide (ODM-201), with VT-464 being a more specific CYP17 inhibitor, and galeterone (TOK-001) having dual action. AR-degrading drugs like AZD3514 inhibit AR signalling through AR nuclear translocation and decreasing AR levels.

Cross-resistance between agents remains a major issue.

AR amplification, AR mutations and constitutive active splice variants lacking the ligand-binding domain may be responsible for primary and acquired resistance to androgen signalling agents.



AR, androgen receptor; CRPC-Adeno, castration-resistant prostate adenocarcinoma; CRPC-NE, neuroendocrine castration-resistant prostate cancer.

Histone deacetylase (HDAC) is overexpressed in 5% of PCs. HDAC inhibitors (HDACis) vorinostat and panobinostat alter histone and non-histone protein function such as PI3K activity.

Novel bone-targeting agents (atrasentan, targeting the endothelin-A receptor and dasatinib, targeting SRC family kinases) have failed to show OS benefit. Bisphosphonates and agents targeting the RANK ligand in men with mCRPC decrease incidence of skeletal-related events (SREs) but do not appear to increase OS.

Many putative practice-changing trials are ongoing in the metastatic hormone-sensitive PC (HSPC) setting, with trials combining radiotherapy, novel endocrine agents, ChT, PARP inhibitors and immunotherapy.



Agents specifically targeting the N-terminal domain (NTD) of the AR, or drugs that may be active in AR-splice variant 7 (AR-V7)-positive cancers, are strongly sought after. EPI-001, EPI-506 and galeterone have all been discontinued from further development.

Targeting a molecular chaperone of the AR decreases AR signalling, e.g. heatshock protein HSP27 with OGX-427 or HSP90 with AT13387 or STA90-90.

Since the use of second-generation agents targeting AR signalling, prevalence of neuroendocrine PC (NEPC) has increased. N-MYC plays a key role in NEPC formation in inducing a transcriptional program, shutting down AR signalling. Alisertib, targeting Aurora A kinase (AURKA) overexpression, showed some activity in NEPC, and trials targeting the activated histone methyltransferase EZH2 (GSK126) are ongoing.



CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio.

- 1. Explain the differences in action between the classical CYP17 inhibitor AA and galeterone.
- 2. How could the alternative AR-V7 cause resistance to AA?
- 3. Why do a proportion of advanced mCRPCs progress with a low PSA and aggressive disease?

## Summary: New drugs and novel treatment strategies for prostate cancer

- Next-generation sequencing has led to an improved understanding of primary PC and evolutionary routes for mCRPC
- Activation of the PI3K pathway is a likely resistance mechanism to CYP17 inhibitors or AR antagonists, and is commonly seen in PC
- Trials with a myriad of agents targeting PI3K, AKT and downstream targets are in progress
- PARP inhibitors are a novel treatment option for selected PC patients with defects in DNA repair, including those with BRCA alterations or 'BRCAness'
- Novel immunotherapeutic agents include cancer vaccines, antibody conjugates and T cell checkpoint modulation with CTLA-4 and PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitors
- Despite treatment with AA or enzalutamide, all PCs ultimately progress; however, most remain androgen-dependent
- More potent AR antagonists or CYP17 inhibitors have been developed, some with multiple modes of action including targeting of androgen-splice variants
- A proportion of advanced adenocarcinomas of the prostate differentiate into aggressive neuroendocrine tumours
- Novel drugs targeting specific neuroendocrine markers are in development

## Further Reading

Antonarakis ES, Lu C, Wang H, et al. AR-V7 and resistance to enzalutamide and abiraterone in prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 2014; 371:1028–1038.

Basu B, Sandhu SK, de Bono JS. PARP inhibitors: mechanism of action and their potential role in the prevention and treatment of cancer. Drugs 2012; 72:1579–1590.

Bauzon M, Hermiston T. Armed therapeutic viruses – a disruptive therapy on the horizon of cancer immunotherapy. Front Immunol 2014; 5:74.

Ferraldeschi R, Welti J, Luo J, et al. Targeting the androgen receptor pathway in castration-resistant prostate cancer: progresses and prospects. Oncogene 2015; 34:1745–1757.

Hofman MS, Violet J, Hicks RJ, et al. [<sup>177</sup>Lu]-PSMA-617 radionuclide treatment in patients with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer (LuPSMA trial): a single-centre, single-arm, phase 2 study. Lancet Oncol 2018; 19:825–833.

Pardoll DM. The blockade of immune checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy. Nat Rev Cancer 2012; 12:252-264.

Robinson D, Van Allen EM, Wu YM, et al. Integrative clinical genomics of advanced prostate cancer. Cell 2015; 161:1215–1228.

Sartor O, de Bono JS. Metastatic prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 2018; 378:645-657.

Yin Y, Shen WH. PTEN: a new guardian of the genome. Oncogene 2008; 27:5443–5453.

# New drugs and novel treatment strategies for kidney cancer

## New drugs in clear cell renal cell carcinoma

New vascular endothelial growth factor receptors (VEGFRs) and immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICIs) have vastly improved outcomes of patients with renal cell carcinoma (RCC).

Treatment of second-line metastatic clear cell RCC (ccRCC) relies on the anti-programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1) nivolumab and the VEGFR/MET inhibitor cabozantinib.

Combinations of ICIs with or without VEGFR-directed therapies are becoming the standard-of-care in the first-line metastatic setting.

Results of phase III immunotherapy combinations in first-line metastatic ccRCC							
Trial and agents	Primary endpoints	ORR Primary endpoint population		PFS Primary endpoint population	OS Primary endpoint population		
CheckMate 214 Nivolumab + ipilimumab VS sunitinib	ORR PFS OS in intermediate / poor-risk patients (N=847)	42% vs 27%		<i>Median</i> 11.6m (95% Cl 8.7-15.5) vs 8.4m (95% Cl 7.0-10.8)	<i>Median</i> NR (95% Cl 28.2-NE) vs 26m (95% Cl 22.1-NE)		
IMMotion 151 Atezolizumab + bevacizumab vs sunitinib	PFS in patients with PD-L1+ turnours (N=362) OS in ITT (N=915)	PD-L1 + 43% vs 35%	ITT 37% vs 33%	Median 11.2m (95% Cl 8.9-15.0) vs 7.7m (95% Cl 6.8-9.7)	Median 33.6m (95% Cl 29.0-NE) vs 34.9m (95% Cl 27.8-NE)		
<b>Javelin Renal 101</b> Avelumab + axitinib vs sunitinib	PFS OS in patients with PD-L1+ turnours (N=560)	55% vs 26%		Median 13.8m (95% Cl 11.1-NE) vs 7.2m (95% Cl 5.7-9.7)	Not available		
Keynote 426 Pembrolizumab + axitinib vs sunitinib	PFS OS in unselected patients (N=861)	59% vs 36%		Median 15.1m (95% Cl 12.6-17.7) vs 11.1m (95% Cl 8.7-12.5)	12-months OS rate 89.9% (95% Cl 86.4-92.4) vs 78.3 (95% Cl 73.8-82.1)		
					E		

ccRCC, clear cell renal cell carcinoma; Cl, confidence interval; ITT, intention to treat; m, months; NE, not estimated; NR, not reached; ORR, objective response rate; OS, overall survival; PD-L1+, programmed death-ligand 1-positive; PFS, progression-free survival.

Upfront cabozantinib as monotherapy can be an option for intermediate- or poor-risk patients in the first-line setting. Several other immune checkpoints are involved in RCC immune escape and are potential therapeutic targets.

New compounds inhibit the checkpoints T cell immunoglobulin and mucin domain 3 (TIM-3) and lymphocyte-activation gene 3 (LAG-3), or activate pro-inflammatory checkpoints OX40 and 4-1BB.

These new therapies are currently being evaluated in ongoing clinical trials in combination with PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitors.



HGF, hepatocyte growth factor; PD-1, programmed cell death protein 1; PD-L1, programmed death-ligand 1; VEGF, vascular endothelial growth factor; VEGFR2, vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2.

Frontline combinations of anti-PD-1 pembrolizumab plus VEGFR-inhibitor axitinib, and nivolumab plus anticytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4) ipilimumab, improved overall survival (OS) over sunitinib, respectively, in unselected patients and in intermediate/ poor-risk patients (according to the International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium [IMDC] risk groups).

ICIs and VEGF(R)-inhibitor combinations avelumab/ axitinib and atezolizumab/bevacizumab improved first-line progression-free survival (PFS) over sunitinib in patients with programmed death-ligand 1 (PD-L1)-positive tumours.



CTLA-4, cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4; LAG-3, lymphocyte-activation gene 3; MHC, major histocompatibility complex; PD-1, programmed cell death protein 1; PD-L1/2, programmed death-ligand 1/2; TIM-3, T cell immunoglobulin and mucin domain 3.

- 1. Which population benefits from the combination of nivolumab plus ipilimumab in the frontline metastatic setting?
- 2. Which combination of ICI and VEGFR-directed therapy demonstrated OS benefit over sunitinib in the first-line setting?
- **3.** Mention three immune checkpoints potentially involved in the regulation of RCC anti-tumour immunity.

## Novel treatment strategies

No systemic therapy for localised RCC is currently recommended.

Several studies failed to demonstrate OS benefit for adjuvant VEGFR-targeted therapies in high-risk patients, with negative results for sorafenib, axitinib, pazopanib and sunitinib.

Various ICIs are being evaluated as adjuvant therapies in RCC, including nivolumab, nivolumab/ipilimumab, atezolizumab, pembrolizumab, durvalumab and durvalumab/tremelimumab.

Phase III clinical trials with immune checkpoint inhibitors in the localised setting						
Experimental arms	Setting	Mechanism of action	Primary endpoints	Clinical trial identification		
Nivolumab + ipilimumab	Adjuvant	Anti-PD-1 + anti-CTLA4	DFS	NCT03138512		
Nivolumab	Localised, perioperative	Anti-PD-1	RFS	NCT03055013		
Pembrolizumab	Adjuvant	Anti-PD-1	DFS	NCT03142334		
Durvalumab +/- tremelimumab	Adjuvant	Anti-PD-L1 +/- anti-CTLA-4	DFS OS in high-risk patients	NCT03288532		
Atezolizumab	Adjuvant	Anti-PD-L1	DFS	NCT03024996		
CTLA_4 cutatoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4: DES_disease_free survival:						

CTLA-4, cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4; DFS, disease-free survival; OS, overall survival; PD-1, programmed cell death protein 1; RFS, recurrence-free survival.



CR, complete response; PD, progressive disease; PR, partial response; SD, stable disease.

Numerous phase I and II trials are investigating immunotherapy-based combinations in the neoadjuvant setting.

In the metastatic setting, rescue strategies are being evaluated, with addition of ipilimumab to nivolumab in the absence of response to nivolumab single-agent.

Trials of sequential radiotherapy (RT) and immunotherapy are ongoing, based on the premise that RT might elicit immunogenic cell death.

## The race for biomarkers

A genomic assay based on the expression of 16 genes has been externally validated to predict the risk of relapse in localised ccRCC.

Contrary to other solid tumours, PD-L1 expression and tumour mutation burden are not robust predictors of outcomes to ICIs in the metastatic setting.

Frameshift insertions and deletions are associated with neoantigen expression and might represent promising biomarkers of response to ICIs.

Biomarkers investigated in immune checkpoint inhibitors trials in renal cell carcinoma						
Biomarker	Clinical relevance in mRCC					
PD-L1 expression	Immunohistochemistry	+/-				
CD8+ lymphocytes infiltration	Immunohistochemistry	+/-				
Insertions and deletions	DNA sequencing	+/-				
Mutational load	DNA sequencing	-				
Gene expression profiling	RNA sequencing	+/-				
Circulating biomarkers	Circulating tumour cells Cell-free circulating tumour DNA	Unknown				
mDCC matastatia ranal call cars	Fig. 14.6					

mRCC, metastatic renal cell carcinoma; PD-L1, programmed death-ligand 1.

#### **REVISION QUESTIONS**

- 1. Are adjuvant VEGFR-tyrosine kinase inhibitors recommended in high-risk localised RCC?
- 2. Have molecular classifications been implemented in clinical practice for metastatic RCC?
- 3. Is PD-L1 a robust biomarker for ICI activity in RCC?

85

## The race for biomarkers (continued)

Tumour infiltration by CD8+ T lymphocytes is another candidate biomarker reported to be associated with improved outcomes in patients treated with ICIs.

Immune and angiogenic gene expression signatures may help identify subgroups of responders to VEGFRtargeted agents or immunotherapy-based regimens.

Randomised trials based on transcriptomic profiling are under investigation (BIONIKK trial, NCT02960906).

Principles of investigated personalised therapy according to gene expression signatures



VEGFR, vascular endothelial growth factor receptor.

## The case of non-clear cell renal cell carcinoma

Main oncogenic alterations in non-clear cell renal cell carcinoma							
Non-clear cell carcinoma subtype	Papillary Type 1	Papillary Type 2	Chromophobe	Collecting Duct	Medullary	Translocation	
Main oncogenic alterations	MET activa Cell cycle Chromatin TERT	ation remodelling	Metabolism <i>TP53</i> mTOR TERT	Metabolism Immune SMA TP53 response loss mTOR Cell cycle TERT Metabolism	SMARCB1 loss	<i>MITF</i> fusion	
	MAPKs Metabolism Hippo NRF2-ARE Methylation	Chromosomal H aberrations C re	Hippo Chromatin remodelling		Fig. 14.8		
		moarylation				Fig. 14.8	

ARE, antioxidant response element; MAPK, mitogen-activated protein kinase; mTOR, mammalian target of rapamycin; TERT, telomerase reverse transcriptase.

Agents targeting MET are evaluated in ongoing clinical trials in papillary RCC.

ICIs have shown substantial antitumour activity in non-ccRCC, but outcomes may vary depending on histological subtypes.

Cabozantinib demonstrated clinical activity in retrospective non-ccRCC cohorts, requiring prospective assessments.

Molecular characterisation of non-ccRCC revealed several distinct entities in tumours that may share similar histological features.

MET activation has been reported to be a prominent alteration in both type 1 and 2 papillary carcinomas.

Oncogenic events across non-ccRCCs include deregulation of tumour metabolism, cell cycle, *TP53*, Hippo pathway, NRF2 pathway and chromatin remodeling genes.

Response to pembrolizumab in non-clear cell renal cell carcinoma by histology in the phase II trial KEYNOTE-427							
Best overall response Overall N=165 Papillary n=118 Chromophobe Unclassified n=26							
Partial or complete response	25%	25%	10%	35%			
Stable disease	32%	35%	48%	8%			
Progressive disease	37%	34%	43%	46%			
Not available	6%	6%	0%	11%			

Fig. 14.9

- 1. Do papillary and chromophobe RCCs harbour similar molecular alterations?
- 2. Which molecular alteration predominantly affects papillary RCCs?
- 3. Name an ICI that has been prospectively evaluated in non-ccRCC.

## Summary: New drugs and novel treatment strategies for kidney cancer

- New VEGFR-targeted therapies and ICIs have improved the outcome of patients with metastatic ccRCC
- Combination therapies are becoming standard-of-care in the first-line metastatic ccRCC setting, as pembrolizumab/axitinib and nivolumab/ipilimumab demonstrated improved OS over sunitinib in all-comers and in intermediate/poor-risk patients
- Rescue strategies/therapies to overcome resistance to ICIs in subsets of patients with metastatic disease are an unmet need
- Adjuvant therapy with VEGFR inhibitors does not provide consistent benefit and is currently not recommended. Immunotherapy trials are ongoing
- PD-L1 expression is not, to date, a robust predictor of response to ICIs in RCC
- Molecular stratification of patients in upcoming clinical trials can help elaborate more efficient therapeutic strategies
- ICIs and cabozantinib showed interesting activity in patients with non-clear cell histology
- The heterogeneous molecular landscape of non-ccRCC provides opportunities for biomarker-driven trials

## **Further Reading**

Choueiri TK, Halabi S, Sanford BL, et al. Cabozantinib versus sunitinib as initial targeted therapy for patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma of poor or intermediate risk: the Alliance A031203 CABOSUN trial. J Clin Oncol 2017; 35:591–597.

Choueiri TK, Plimack E, Arkenau HT, et al. Biomarker-based phase II trial of savolitinib in patients with advanced papillary renal cell cancer. J Clin Oncol 2017; 35:2993–3001.

Jenkins RW, Barbie DA, Flaherty KT. Mechanisms of resistance to immune checkpoint inhibitors. Br J Cancer 2018; 118:9–16.

McDermott DF, Huseni MA, Atkins MB, et al. Clinical activity and molecular correlates of response to atezolizumab alone or in combination with bevacizumab versus sunitinib in renal cell carcinoma. Nat Med 2018; 24:749–757.

Motzer RJ, Penkov K, Haanen J, et al. Avelumab plus axitinib versus sunitinib for advanced renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2019; 380:1103–1115.

Motzer RJ, Tannir NM, McDermott DF, et al. Nivolumab plus ipilimumab versus sunitinib in advanced renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2018; 378:1277–1290.

Powles T, Albiges L, Staehler M, et al. Updated European Association of Urology Guidelines: Recommendations for the treatment of first-line metastatic clear cell renal cancer. Eur Urol 2018; 73:311–315.

Rini BI, Goddard A, Knezevic D, et al. A 16-gene assay to predict recurrence after surgery in localised renal cell carcinoma: development and validation studies. Lancet Oncol 2015; 16:676–685.

Rini Bl, Plimack ER, Stus V, et al. Pembrolizumab plus axitinib versus sunitinib for advanced renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2019; 380:1116–1127.

Rini BI, Powles T, Atkins MB, et al. Atezolizumab plus bevacizumab versus sunitinib in patients with previously untreated metastatic renal cell carcinoma (IMmotion151): a multicentre, open-label, phase 3, randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2019; 393:2404–2415.

## New drugs and novel treatment strategies for urothelial carcinoma

## New treatment combinations for urothelial carcinoma

Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4) and programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1) inhibit anti-tumour immunity at different stages of the cancer immunity cycle: CTLA-4 is involved at the priming phase, PD-1 acts during the effector phase.

Nivolumab/ipilimumab combination was tested in a randomised phase I/II study which included 208 patients with metastatic urothelial carcinoma (UC) previously treated with platinum-based chemotherapy (ChT).

This combination was associated with significant anti-tumour activity (overall response rate [ORR] of 26%-38.5% and complete response [CR] rate of 2.9%-3.8%). Most responses occurred early and were maintained.

Responses	Nivolumab 1 mg/kg + lpilimumab 3 mg/kg (n=26)	Nivolumab 3 mg/kg + Ipilimumab 1 mg/kg (n=104)			
Confirmed ORR, % (95% Cl)	38.5 (20.2-59.4)	26.0 (17.9-35.5)			
Best overall response, %					
Complete response	3.8	2.9			
Partial response	34.6	23.1			
Stable disease	19.2	25.0			
Progressive disease	26.9	41.3			
CI, confidence interval; ORR, objective response rate. Fig. 18					



CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio.

Resistance to immunotherapy occurs through immune escape mechanisms activated by multiple immuneinhibitory receptors and tyrosine kinase receptors.

Several studies are investigating the role of combining an immune checkpoint inhibitor (ICI) with a multi-TKI (tyrosine kinase inhibitor) in UC. Cabozantinib is a multi-TKI targeting VEGFR-2, MET and AXL.

A phase I trial of cabozantinib/nivolumab or cabozantinib/nivolumab/ipilimumab showed significant efficacy (ORR 38%, CR rate 10%). Both combinations were safe and well tolerated.

Vascular endothelial growth factor receptors (VEGFRs) 1 and 2 and their ligand, vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), are important mediators of tumour angiogenesis and contribute to the pathogenesis and progression of UC.

Ramucirumab is a monoclonal antibody (mAb) against VEGFR-2. In a phase III trial, ramucirumab/docetaxel improved progression-free survival (PFS) and ORR compared with placebo/docetaxel in patients with platinum-refractory metastatic UC. However, no improvement in overall survival (OS) was seen.

In a phase III trial, bevacizumab, a VEGF inhibitor, plus cisplatin/gemcitabine improved PFS compared with cisplatin/gemcitabine alone in first-line metastatic patients but failed to improve OS.

	Total N	SD % (N)	PR % (N)	CR % (N)	ORR % (N)
All Naïve	26	38% (8/21)	27% (6/21)	10% (2/21)	38% (8/21)
CaboNivo	15	33% (4/12)	42% (5/12)	8% (1/12)	50% (6/12)
CaboNivolpi	11	44% (4/9)	11% (1/9)	11% (1/9)	22% (2/9)
Refractory ICI CaboNivo	7	57% (4/7)	29% (2/7)	0	29% (2/7)

CaboNivo, cabozantinib/nivolumab; CaboNivolpi, cabozantinib/nivolumab/ipilimumab; CR, complete response; ICI, immune checkpoint inhibitor; ORR, objective response rate; PR, partial response; SD, stable disease. Fig. 15.3

- 1. At what level do CTLA-4 and PD-1 act in the cancer immunity cycle?
- 2. What is the role of VEGFR in tumour pathogenesis?
- 3. What is the purpose of combining an ICI with a TKI?

## New drugs for the treatment of urothelial carcinoma

Dysregulation of the fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR) pathway due to mutations, amplifications and gene fusions has been described in several solid tumours including UCs.

The presence of these alterations might confer sensitivity to FGFR inhibitors. Inhibition of FGFR signalling can result in anti-proliferative activity and an anti-angiogenic effect.

*FGFR3* has been shown to harbour activating mutations in 38%-66% of non-invasive UCs and in 15%-20% of invasive UCs, fusions in 2%-3% and amplifications in 3%-5% of UCs.



FGFR3, fibroblast growth factor receptor; lg, immunoglobulin; TK, tyrosine kinase domain; TM, transmembrane domain.



Erdafitinib, an oral, pan-FGFR (1-4) inhibitor, was investigated in a phase II trial in patients with treatmentnaïve or previously treated metastatic UC with *FGFR* fusions or mutations.

The trial showed promising efficacy with an ORR of 40%, CR rate of 3% and median OS of 13.8 months. Erdafitinib was well tolerated with most adverse events (AEs) being of grade 1 or 2.

Other FGFR inhibitors are being investigated as monotherapy, such as rogaratinib (ORR 24%) and vofatamab (B-701), as well as in combination with ChT and immunotherapy.



Disease control rate = complete response + partial response + stable disease

# Enfortumab vedotin (EV) is an antibody-drug conjugate (ADC) which consists of a mAb targeting nectin-4 linked to monomethyl auristatin E, a microtubule-disrupting ChT.

Nectin-4 is a cell adhesion molecule highly expressed in UC. The ADC mechanism delivers the ChT directly to the cancer cell, minimising toxicity.

EV showed promising anti-tumour activity in a phase I trial in previously treated metastatic UC, with an ORR of 41%, a median OS of 14 months and a manageable toxicity profile. A phase II trial confirmed similar results (ORR 44%) in ChT- and ICI-previously treated patients.

- 1. How frequent are alterations of the FGFR pathway in UC?
- 2. How active are the FGFR inhibitors in UC?
- 3. What is an ADC?

## **Future directions**

The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) project analysed a cohort of 412 patients with localised or metastatic UC. It identified altered pathways amenable for therapeutic intervention in 69% of patients.

It also suggested a high somatic mutation rate, mainly driven by the APOBEC-mediated mutagenesis, to be a potential predictive biomarker for immunotherapy.

The study identified five expression-based distinctive molecular subtypes, each with different developmental mechanisms and therapeutic potential.



1. Luminal-papillary subtype: characterised by *FGFR3* alterations and papillary histology. It might not need neoadjuvant ChT and could benefit from *FGFR3* inhibitors.

2. Luminal-infiltrated subtype: enriched on immune markers. It could benefit from programmed deathligand 1 (PD-L1) inhibitors. ChT could be used but a low response rate is expected.

3. Luminal subtype: characterised by high expression of luminal markers (uroplakins). It could benefit from ChT and/or therapies targeting specific molecular alterations.



amp, amplification; CTLA-4, cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4; NAC, neoadjuvant chemotherapy; PD-1, programmed cell death protein 1; PD-L1, programmed death-ligand 1.

#### Luminal KRT20+, GATA3+, FOXA1+ Luminal-papillary Luminal-infiltrated Luminal Luminal-infiltrated Luminal Low pirity ShTH+ Low CIS Low risk NAC\* FGFR3 inhibitors Fig. 15.8

\*Low predicted likelihood of response, based on preliminary data \*\*Low response rate

amp, amplification; CIS, carcinoma *in situ*; CTLA-4, cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4; EMT, epithelial-mesenchymal transition; FGFR3, fibroblast growth factor receptor 3; mut, mutation; NAC, neoadjuvant chemotherapy; PD-1, programmed cell death protein 1; PD-L1, programmed death-ligand 1; SHH, sonic hedgehog; UPK, uroplakin.

4. Basal-squamous subtype: it has the strongest immune expression signature. It could benefit from ChT and from PD-L1 inhibition.

5. Neuronal subtype: characterised by the expression of neuroendocrine markers and high proliferative status. It has poor prognosis and could benefit from etoposide/platinum.

Although the value of this molecular sub-classification needs to be prospectively validated in future clinical trials, it opens a window of opportunities for the personalised treatment of UC.

- 1. What could potentially indicate a high mutation burden in UC?
- 2. What are the five molecular subtypes of UC in the TCGA?
- 3. Which subtypes could potentially benefit from immunotherapy?

# Summary: New drugs and novel treatment strategies for urothelial carcinoma

- There are several new treatment combinations currently under investigation for metastatic UC
- Nivolumab/ipilimumab showed significant anti-tumour activity in a randomised phase I/II study
- Ramucirumab/docetaxel improved PFS and ORR in a phase III trial compared with docetaxel alone
- Cabozantinib/nivolumab or cabozantinib/nivolumab/ipilimumab showed promising anti-tumour activity
- The FGFR pathway is frequently altered in UC and might confer sensitivity to FGFR inhibitors
- Erdafitinib, an FGFR inhibitor, showed an ORR of 40% in a phase II trial with FGFR-altered UC
- Enfortumab is an ADC targeting nectin-4 linked to monomethyl auristatin E
- Enfortumab showed promising anti-tumour activity and manageable toxicity in both phase I and phase II trials
- TCGA discovered that UC is characterised by a high somatic mutation rate
- TCGA project identified five distinctive expression-based molecular subtypes

## **Further Reading**

Bellmunt J, Rodriguez-Vida A. Treatment of metastatic urothelial cancer in 2018. JAMA Oncol 2019; 5:904–905.

Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network. Comprehensive molecular characterization of urothelial bladder carcinoma. Nature 2014; 507:315–322.

Loriot Y, Necchi A, Park SH, et al. Erdafitinib in locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma. N Engl J Med 2019; 381:338-348.

Nadal RM, Mortazavi A, Stein M, et al. Results of phase I plus expansion cohorts of cabozantinib (Cabo) plus nivolumab (Nivo) and CaboNivo plus ipilimumab (Ipi) in patients (pts) with metastatic urothelial carcinoma (mUC) and other genitourinary (GU) malignancies. J Clin Oncol 2018; 36: 6\_suppl: 515–515.

Petrylak DP, de Wit R, Chi KN, et al. Ramucirumab plus docetaxel versus placebo plus docetaxel in patients with locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma after platinum-based therapy (RANGE): a randomised, double-blind, phase 3 trial. Lancet 2017; 390:2266–2277.

Robertson AG, Kim J, Al-Ahmadie H, et al. Comprehensive molecular characterization of muscle-invasive bladder cancer. Cell 2017; 171:540–556.e25.

Rodriguez-Vida A, Perez-Gracia JL, Bellmunt J. Immunotherapy combinations and sequences in urothelial cancer: facts and hopes. Clin Cancer Res 2018; 24:6115–6124.

Rosenberg JE, Sridhar SS, Zhang J, et al. Updated results from the enfortumab vedotin phase 1 (EV-101) study in patients with metastatic urothelial cancer (mUC). J Clin Oncol 2018; 36:15\_suppl: 4504–4504.

Sharma P, Siefker-Radtke A, de Braud F, et al. Nivolumab alone and with ipilimumab in previously treated metastatic urothelial carcinoma: CheckMate 032 nivolumab 1 mg/kg plus ipilimumab 3 mg/kg expansion cohort results. J Clin Oncol 2019; 37:1608–1616.

## Appendix 1: WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th Edition, Volumes 8 and 10

(WHO Classification of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs; WHO Classification of Tumours of Endocrine Organs)

## Tumours of the kidney

## Renal cell tumours

Clear cell renal cell carcinoma Multilocular cystic renal neoplasm of low malignant potential Papillary renal cell carcinoma Hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cell carcinoma-associated renal cell carcinoma Chromophobe renal cell carcinoma Collecting duct carcinoma Renal medullary carcinoma MiT family translocation renal cell carcinomas Succinate dehydrogenase-deficient renal carcinoma Mucinous tubular and spindle cell carcinoma Tubulocystic renal cell carcinoma Acquired cystic disease-associated renal cell carcinoma Clear cell papillary renal cell carcinoma Renal cell carcinoma, unclassified Papillary adenoma Oncocytoma

#### Metanephric tumours

Metanephric adenoma Metanephric adenofibroma Metanephric stromal tumour

#### Nephroblastic and cystic tumours occurring mainly in children

Nephrogenic rests Nephroblastoma Cystic partially differentiated nephroblastoma Paediatric cystic nephroma

#### Mesenchymal tumours

## Mesenchymal tumours occurring mainly in children

Clear cell sarcoma Rhabdoid tumour Congenital mesoblastic nephroma Ossifying renal tumour of infancy

## Mesenchymal tumours occurring mainly in adults

Leiomyosarcoma (including renal vein leiomyosarcoma) Angiosarcoma Rhabdomyosarcoma Osteosarcoma Synovial sarcoma Ewing sarcoma Angiomyolipoma Epithelioid angiomyolipoma Leiomyoma Haemangioma Lymphangioma Haemangioblastoma Juxtaglomerular cell tumour Renomedullary interstitial cell tumour Schwannoma Solitary fibrous tumour

#### Mixed epithelial and stromal tumour family

Adult cystic nephroma Mixed epithelial and stromal tumour

#### Neuroendocrine tumours

Paraganglioma

#### Renal haematopoietic neoplasms

## Germ cell tumours

Metastatic tumours

## Tumours of the urinary tract

## Infiltrating urothelial carcinoma

Nested, including large nested Microcystic Micropapillary Lymphoepithelioma-like Plasmacytoid / signet ring cell / diffuse Sarcomatoid Giant cell Poorly differentiated Lipid-rich Clear cell

## Non-invasive urothelial neoplasms

- Urothelial carcinoma in situ
- Non-invasive papillary urothelial carcinoma, low-grade Non-invasive papillary urothelial carcinoma, high-grade Papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential Urothelial papilloma Inverted urothelial papilloma
- Urothelial proliferation of uncertain malignant potential Urothelial dysplasia

## Squamous cell neoplasms

Pure squamous cell carcinoma Verrucous carcinoma

### Squamous cell papilloma Glandular neoplasms

Adenocarcinoma Villous adenoma

#### Urachal carcinoma

#### Tumours of Müllerian type

#### Neuroendocrine tumours

Small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma Large cell neuroendocrine carcinoma Well-differentiated neuroendocrine tumour Paraganglioma

### Melanocytic tumours

Malignant melanoma Naevus Melanosis

## Mesenchymal tumours

Rhabdomyosarcoma Leiomyosarcoma Angiosarcoma Inflammatory myofibroblastic tumour Perivascular epithelioid cell tumour Solitary fibrous tumour Leiomyoma Haemangioma Granular cell tumour Neurofibroma Other mesenchymal tumours

#### Haematopoietic and lymphoid tumours

Lymphoma Plasmacytoma

#### Carcinoma of Skene, Cowper and Littre glands

## Metastatic tumours

- Epithelial tumours of the upper urinary tract
- Epithelial tumours arising in a bladder diverticulum
- Urothelial tumours of the urethra

## Tumours of the prostate

## Acinar adenocarcinoma

Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia, high-grade

## Intraductal carcinoma

## Ductal adenocarcinoma

### Urothelial carcinoma

#### Squamous neoplasms

Adenosquamous carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma

#### Basal cell carcinoma

#### Neuroendocrine tumours

Neuroendocrine cells in usual prostate adenocarcinoma Adenocarcinoma with Paneth cell–like neuroendocrine differentiation Well-differentiated neuroendocrine tumour Small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma Large cell neuroendocrine carcinoma

#### Mesenchymal tumours

Stromal tumour of uncertain malignant potential and stromal sarcoma Leiomyosarcoma Rhabdomyosarcoma Leiomyoma Other mesenchymal tumours

### Haematolymphoid tumours

Lymphoma Leukaemia

#### Miscellaneous tumours

#### Metastatic tumours

#### Seminal vesicle tumours

Adenocarcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Mixed epithelial and stromal tumours Cystadenoma Mesenchymal tumours Miscellaneous seminal vesicle tumours Metastatic tumours

# Tumours of the testis and paratesticular tissue

## Germ cell tumours

#### Germ cell tumours derived from germ cell neoplasia in situ

Germ cell neoplasia in situ Turnours of a single histological type (pure forms) Seminoma Non-seminomatous germ cell turnours Embryonal carcinoma Yolk sac turnour, postpubertal-type Trophoblastic turnours Choriocarcinoma Non-choriocarcinomatous trophoblastic turnours Teratoma, postpubertal-type Teratoma with somatic-type malignancy Non-seminomatous germ cell turnours of more than one histological type Mixed germ cell turnours Germ cell turnours of unknown type

Regressed germ cell tumours

## Germ cell tumours unrelated to germ cell neoplasia in situ

Spermatocytic tumour Teratoma, prepubertal-type Mixed teratoma and yolk sac tumour, prepubertal-type Yolk sac tumour, prepubertal-type

#### Sex cord-stromal tumours

Pure tumours Leydig cell tumour Sertoli cell tumour, NOS Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour Intratubular large cell hyalinizing Sertoli cell neoplasia Granulosa cell tumour Adult granulosa cell tumour Juvenile granulosa cell tumour Tumours in the fibroma-thecoma group Mixed and unclassified sex cord-stromal tumours Fmerging entity

Tumour containing both germ cell and sex cord-stromal elements Gonadoblastoma

#### Miscellaneous tumours of the testis and paratesticular tissue

Ovarian epithelial-type tumours Juvenile xanthogranuloma Haemangioma

#### Haematolymphoid tumours

Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma Follicular lymphoma, NOS Extranodal NK/T-cell lymphoma, nasal-type Plasmacytoma Myeloid sarcoma Rosai-Dorfman disease

#### Tumours of collecting ducts and rete testis

Adenoma Adenocarcinoma

#### Tumours of paratesticular structures

Adenomatoid tumour Mesothelioma Epididymal tumours Cystadenoma Papillary cystadenoma Adenocarcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Melanotic neuroectodermal tumour Nephroblastoma Paraganglioma

# Mesenchymal tumours of the spermatic cord and testicular adnexa

Adipocytic tumours Smooth muscle tumours Skeletal muscle tumours Fibroblastic/myofibroblastic tumours Nerve sheath tumours Other mesenchymal tumours of the spermatic cord and testicular adnexa

#### Metastatic tumours
## Tumours of the penis

## Malignant epithelial tumours

Squamous cell carcinoma Non-HPV-related squamous cell carcinomas Squamous cell carcinoma, usual type Pseudohyperplastic carcinoma Pseudoglandular carcinoma Verrucous carcinoma Carcinoma cuniculatum Papillary carcinoma, NOS Adenosquamous carcinoma Sarcomatoid squamous cell carcinoma Mixed squamous cell carcinoma HPV-related squamous cell carcinoma Basaloid squamous cell carcinoma Papillary-basaloid carcinoma Warty carcinoma Warty-basaloid carcinoma Clear cell carcinoma Lymphoepithelioma-like carcinoma Other rare carcinomas

Precursor lesions

Penile intraepithelial neoplasia Extramammary Paget disease

Melanocytic lesions Mesenchymal tumours

Penile lymphomas

Metastatic tumours

## Tumours of the adrenal cortex

Adrenal cortical carcinoma Adrenal cortical adenoma Sex cord-stromal tumours Adenomatoid tumour Mesenchymal and stromal tumours Myelolipoma Schwannoma Haematolymphoid tumours Secondary tumours

# Tumours of the adrenal medulla and extra-adrenal paraganglia

Phaeochromocytoma

Extra-adrenal paragangliomas Head and neck paragangliomas Sympathetic paraganglioma Neuroblastic tumours of the adrenal gland Composite phaeochromocytoma Composite paraganglioma

## **Appendix 2: UICC TNM Classification of Malignant** Tumours, 8th edition (2018)\*

## Urinary Bladder: **Urothelial Carcinomas**

## Primary Tumour (T)

T Category	T Criteria
ТΧ	Primary tumour cannot be assessed
Т0	No evidence of primary tumour
Та	Non-invasive papillary carcinoma
Tis	Urothelial carcinoma in situ: 'flat tumour'
T1	Tumour invades lamina propria (subepithelial connective tissue)
T2	Tumour invades muscularis propria <b>pT2a</b> Tumour invades superficial muscularis propria (inner half) <b>pT2b</b> Tumour invades deep muscularis propria (outer half)
Т3	Tumour invades perivesical soft tissue <b>pT3a</b> Tumour invades perivesical soft tissue microscopically <b>pT3b</b> Tumour invades perivesical soft tissue macroscopically (extravesical mass)
T4	<ul> <li>Extravesical tumour directly invades any of the following: prostatic stroma, seminal vesicles, uterus, vagina, pelvic wall, abdominal wall</li> <li>T4a Extravesical tumour invades diectly into prostatic stroma, seminal vesicles, uterus, vagina</li> <li>T4b Extravesical tumour invades pelvic wall, abdominal wall</li> </ul>

#### T Suffix Definition

(m) Select if synchronous primary tumours are found in single organ

## **Regional Lymph Node (N)**

## N Category N Criteria

NX	Lymph nodes cannot be assessed
NO	No lymph node metastasis
N1	Single regional lymph node metastasis in the true pelvis (perivesical, obturator, internal and external iliac, or sacral lymph node)
N2	Multiple regional lymph node metastasis in the true pelvis (perivesical, obturator, internal and external iliac, or sacral lymph node metastasis)
N3	Lymph node metastasis to the common iliac lymph nodes
N Suffix	Definition
(sn) (f)	Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by SLN biopsy only Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by FNA or core needle biopsy only

#### Distant Metastasis (M)\*\*

#### M Category M Criteria

cM0	No distant metastasis
cM1	Distant metastasis <b>cM1a</b> Distant metastasis limited to lymph nodes beyond the common iliacs <b>cM1b</b> Non-lymph-node distant metastasis
pM1	Distant metastasis, microscopically confirmed <b>pM1a</b> Distant metastasis limited to lymph nodes beyond the common iliacs, microscopically confirmed <b>pM1b</b> Non-lymph-node distant metastases, microscopically confirmed

#### Histologic Grade (G)

G	G Definition
u .	

ade

HG High-grade

## Urinary Bladder: Squamous Cell Carcinoma and Adenocarcinoma

#### Primary Tumour (T) T Category T Criteria ТΧ Primary tumour cannot be assessed T0 No evidence of primary tumour Та Non-invasive papillary carcinoma Tis Urothelial carcinoma in situ: "flat tumour" T1 Tumour invades lamina propria (subepithelial connective tissue) T2 Tumour invades muscularis propria pT2a Tumour invades superficial muscularis propria (inner half) **pT2b** Tumour invades deep muscularis propria (outer half) Т3 Tumour invades perivesical soft tissue pT3a Tumour invades perivesical soft tissue microscopically pT3b Tumour invades perivesical soft tissue macroscopically (extravesical mass) T4 Extravesical tumour directly invades any of the following: prostatic stroma, seminal vesicles, uterus, vagina, pelvic wall, abdominal wall T4a Extravesical tumour invades directly into prostatic stroma, seminal vesicles, uterus, vagina Extravesical tumour invades pelvic wall, abdominal wall T4b T Suffix Definition Select if synchronous primary tumours are found in single organ (m) Regional Lymph Node (N)

#### N Category N Criteria

NX	Lymph nodes cannot be assessed
NO	No lymph node metastasis
N1	Single regional lymph node metastasis in the true pelvis (perivesical, obturator, internal and external iliac, or sacral lymph node)
N2	Multiple regional lymph node metastasis in the true pelvis (perivesical, obturator, internal and external iliac, or sacral lymph node metastasis)
N3	Lymph node metastasis to the common iliac lymph nodes
N Suffix	Definition
(sn) (f)	Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by SLN biopsy only Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by FNA or core needle biopsy only
Distant Me	tastases (M)**

#### M Category M Criteria

cM0	No distant metastasis
cM1	Distant metastasis <b>cM1a</b> Distant metastasis limited to lymph nodes beyond the common iliacs <b>cM1b</b> Non-lymph-node distant metastases
oM1	Distant metastasis, microscopically confirmed <b>pM1a</b> Distant metastasis limited to lymph nodes beyond the common iliacs, microscopically confirmed
	pM1b  Non-lymph-node distant metastases, microscopically confirmed
Histologic	Grade (G)

G	G Definition
GX	Grade cannot be assessed
G1	Well differentiated
G2	Moderately differentiated
G3	Poorly differentiated

\*Used with the permission of the Union for International Cancer Control (UICC), Geneva, Switzerland. The original source for this material is the UICC TNM Classification of Malignant Tumours, Eighth Edition (2018) published by Wiley and Sons

\*\*The terms pM0 and MX are NOT valid categories in the TNM system. Assignment of the M category for clinical classification may be cM0, cM1, or pM1. Any of the M categories (cM0, cM1, or pM1) may be used with pathological stage grouping. Abbreviations:

ENE, extranodal extension; FNA, fine needle aspiration; SLN, sentinel lymph node

## Prostate Cancer

### Primary Tumour (T)

#### Clinical T (cT)

## T Category T Criteria

- ТΧ Primary tumour cannot be assessed
- **T**0 No evidence of primary tumour
- T1 Clinically inapparent tumour that is not palpable
  - Tumour incidental histological finding in 5% or less of tissue resected T1a Tumour incidental histological finding in more than 5% of tissue T1b resected
    - T1c Tumour identified by needle biopsy found in one or both sides, but not palpable
- T2 Tumour is palpable and confined within prostate
  - Tumour involves one-half of one side or less T2a
    - T<sub>2</sub>b Tumour involves more than one-half of one side but not both sides Tumour involves both sides T<sub>2</sub>c
- T3 Extraprostatic tumour that is not fixed or does not invade adjacent structures
  - T3a Extraprostatic extension (unilateral or bilateral) T3b Tumour invades seminal vesicle(s)
- T4 Tumour is fixed or invades adjacent structures other than seminal vesicles such as external sphincter, rectum, bladder, levator muscles, and/or pelvic wall

#### T Suffix Definition

Select if synchronous primary tumours are found in single organ (m)

## Pathological T (pT)

T Category	T Criteria
------------	------------

T2	Organ	confined
14	Ulyan	COIIIIIeu

Т3	Extra	prostatic extension
	T3a	Extraprostatic extension (unilateral or bilateral) or microscopic
		invasion of bladder neck
	T3b	Tumour invades seminal vesicle(s)

**T**4 Tumour is fixed or invades adjacent structures other than seminal vesicles such as external sphincter, rectum, bladder, levator muscles, and/or pelvic wall

Note: There is no pathological T1 classification.

Note: Positive surgical margin should be indicated by an R1 descriptor, indicating residual microscopic disease.

T Suffix Definition Select if synchronous primary tumours are found in single organ (m)

## Regional Lymph Node (N)

## N Category N Criteria

NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
NO	No positive regional lymph nodes
N1	Metastases in regional lymph node(s)
N Suffix	Definition
(sn) (f)	Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by SLN biopsy only Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by FNA or core needle biopsy only
Distant	<b>8</b> -↓↓↓- / <b>8 8</b> /₩₩

## Distant Metastasis (M)\*\*

## M Category M Criteria

cM0 No distant metastasis cM1 Distant metastasis cM1a Non-regional lymph node(s) cM1b Bone(s) cM1c Other site(s) with or without bone disease pM1 Distant metastasis, microscopically confirmed pM1a Non-regional lymph node(s), microscopically confirmed pM1b Bone(s), microscopically confirmed pM1c Other site(s) with or without bone disease, microscopically confirmed

Note: When more than one site of metastasis is present, the most advanced category is used. M1c is most advanced.

## Histologic Grade Group (G)

Grade Group (G)	Gleason score	Gleason pattern
1	≤6	≤3+3
2	7	3+4
3	7	4+3
4	8	4+4, 3+5, 5+3
5	9 or 10	4+5, 5+4, 5+5

## Penile Cancer

## Primary Tumour (T)

## T Category T Criteria

ТΧ Primary tumour cannot be assessed T0 No evidence of primary tumour Tis Carcinoma in situ (Penile intraepithelial neoplasia [PeIN]) Та Non-invasive localised squamous cell carcinoma T1 Glans: Tumour invades lamina propria Foreskin: Tumour invades dermis, lamina propria, or dartos fascia Shaft: Tumour invades connective tissue between epidermis and corpora regardless of location All sites with or without lymphovascular invasion or perineural invasion and is or is not high grade T1a Tumour is without lymphovascular invasion or perineural invasion and is not high grade (i.e., grade 3 or sarcomatoid) T1b Tumour exhibits lymphovascular invasion and/or perineural invasion or is high grade (i.e., grade 3 or sarcomatoid) T2 Tumour invades into corpus spongiosum (either glans or ventral shaft) with or without urethral invasion **T**3 Tumour invades into corpora cavernosum (including tunica albuginea) with or without urethral invasion Τ4 Tumour invades into adjacent structures (i.e., scrotum, prostate, pubic bone) T Suffix Definition Select if synchronous primary tumours are found in single organ (m) Regional Lymph Node (N) Clinical N (cN)

N Category N Criteria cNX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed No palpable or visibly enlarged inguinal lymph nodes cN0 cN1 Palpable mobile unilateral inguinal lymph node cN2 Palpable mobile ≥2 unilateral inguinal nodes or bilateral inguinal lymph nodes cN3 Palpable fixed inguinal nodal mass or pelvic lymphadenopathy unilateral or bilateral

#### N Suffix Definition

(sn)	Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by SLN biopsy only
(f)	Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by FNA or core
	needle biopsy only

## Penile Cancer (continued)

## Pathological N (pN)

N Galegoly	N UIIIGHA
pNX	Lymph node metastasis cannot be assessed
pN0	No lymph node metastasis
pN1	≤2 unilateral inguinal metastases, no ENE
pN2	$\geq\!\!3$ unilateral inguinal metastases or bilateral metastases, no ENE
pN3	ENE of lymph node metastases or pelvic lymph node metastases

## Distant Metastasis (M)\*\*

M Category	M Criteria
cM0	No distant metastasis
cM1	Distant metastasis
pM1	Distant metastasis. microscopically confirmed

## Histologic Grade (G)

G Category	G Criteria
GX	Grade cannot be assessed
G1	Well differentiated
G2	Moderately differentiated
G3	Poorly differentiated/high grade

## **Kidney Cancer**

## Primary Tumour (T)

## T Category T Criteria

T2

- TX Primary tumour cannot be assessed
- T0 No evidence of primary tumour
- T1 Tumour  $\leq$ 7 cm in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney
  - T1a Tumour ≤4 cm in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney
    - **T1b** Tumour >4 cm but  $\leq$ 7 cm in greatest dimension limited to the kidney
    - Tumour >7 cm in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney T2a Tumour >7 cm but ≤10 cm in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney T2b Tumour >10 cm, limited to the kidney
- T3 Tumour extends into major veins or perinephric tissues, but not into the ipsilateral adrenal gland and not beyond Gerota's fascia
  - T3a Tumour extends into the renal vein or its segmental branches, or invades the pelvicalyceal system, or invades perirenal and/or renal sinus fat but not beyond Gerota's fascia
     T3b Tumour extends into the vena cava below the diaphraam
  - T3D Tumour extends into the vena cava below the diaphragm or invades the wall of the vena cava
- T4 Tumour invades beyond Gerota's fascia (including contiguous extension into the ipsilateral adrenal gland)

#### T Suffix Definition

(m) Select if synchronous primary tumours are found in single organ

### Regional Lymph Node (N)

N Category	Ν	Criteria
------------	---	----------

NX	Regional lymph	nodes	cannot be assessed
----	----------------	-------	--------------------

- **NO** No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1 Metastasis in regional lymph node(s)

## N Suffix Definition

 (sn)
 Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by SLN biopsy only

 (f)
 Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by FNA or core needle biopsy only

### Distant Metastasis (M)\*\*

## M Category M Criteria

cM0	No distant metastasis
cM1	Distant metastasis

pM1 Distant metastasis, microscopically confirmed

## Histologic Grade (G)

## G Category G Criteria

GX	Grade cannot be assessed	

- G1 Nucleoli absent or inconspicuous and basophilic at 400x magnification
- G2 Nucleoli conspicuous and eosinophilic at 400x magnification, visible but not prominent at 100x magnification
- G3 Nucleoli conspicuous and eosinophilic at 100x magnification
- G4 Marked nuclear pleomorphism and/or multinucleate giant cells and/or rhabdoid and/or sarcomatoid differentiation

## **Testicular Cancer**

## Primary Tumour (T)

## Clinical T (cT)

## T Category T Criteria

cTX	Primary tumour cannot be assessed	
cT0	No evidence of primary tumour	
cTis	Germ cell neoplasia in situ	
cT4	Tumour invades scrotum with or without vascular/lymphatic invasion	
Note: Except for radical orchiect	r Tis confirmed by biopsy and T4, the extent of the primary tumour is classified by omy. TX may be used for other categories of clinical staging.	
T Suffix	Definition	
(m)	Select if synchronous primary tumours are found in single organ	
Dethelesical T (nT)		

#### Pathological T (pT)

рТХ		Primary tumour cannot be assessed
pT0		No evidence of primary tumour
pTis	6	Germ cell neoplasia <i>in situ</i>
pT1		Tumour limited to testis (including rete testis invasion) without lymphovascular invasion
		pT1a* Tumour smaller than 3 cm in size
		pT1b* Tumour 3 cm or larger in size
pT2		Tumour limited to testis (including rete testis invasion) with lymphovascular invasion OR Tumour invading hilar soft tissue or epididymis or penetrating visceral mesothelial layer covering the external surface of tunica albuginea with or without lymphovascular invasion
pT3		Tumour directly invades spermatic cord soft tissue with or without lymphovascular invasion
pT4		Tumour invades scrotum with or without lymphovascular invasion
*Sub	oclassificati	on of pT1 applies only to pure seminoma.
T Si	uffix	Definition
(m)		Select if synchronous primary tumours are found in single organ

## Regional Lymph Node (N)

#### Clinical N (cN) N Category N Criteria

N Galegoly	N OIItella
cNx	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed

- cNO No regional lymph node metastasis
- cN1 Metastasis with a lymph node mass 2 cm or smaller in greatest dimension OR Multiple lymph nodes, none larger than 2 cm in largest dimension

Abbreviations:

97

ENE, extranodal extension; FNA, fine needle aspiration; SLN, sentinel lymph node.

cN3 Metastasis with a lymph node mass larger than 5 cm in greatest dimension

#### N Suffix Definition

(sn) Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by SLN biopsy only
 (f) Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by FNA or core needle biopsy only

#### Pathological N (pN)

- **pNX** Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- **pN0** No regional lymph node metastasis
- **pN1** Metastasis with a lymph node mass 2 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and less than or equal to five nodes positive, none larger than 2 cm in greatest dimension
- **pN2** Metastasis with a lymph node mass larger than 2 cm but not larger than 5 cm in greatest dimension; or more than five nodes positive, none larger than 5 cm; or evidence of extranodal extension of tumour
- **pN3** Metastasis with a lymph node mass larger than 5 cm in greatest dimension

#### Distant Metastasis (M)\*\*

#### M Category M Criteria

cM0	No distant metastases
cM1	Distant metastases cM1a Non-retroperitoneal nodal or pulmonary metastases cM1b Non-pulmonary visceral metastases
рМ1	Distant metastases, microscopically confirmed <b>pM1a</b> Non-retroperitoneal nodal or pulmonary metastases, microscopically confirmed <b>pM1b</b> Non-pulmonary visceral metastases, microscopically confirmed

#### Histologic Grade (G)

Germ cell tumours are not graded.

## Adrenal Cancer

## Primary Tumour (T)

#### T Category T Criteria

- TX Primary tumour cannot be assessed
- T0 No evidence of primary tumour
- T1 Tumour ≤5 cm in greatest dimension, no extra-adrenal invasion
- T2 Tumour >5 cm, no extra-adrenal invasion
- T3 Tumour of any size with local invasion, but not invading adjacent organs
- T4 Tumour of any size that invades adjacent organs (kidney, diaphragm, pancreas, spleen, or liver) or large blood vessels (renal vein or vena cava)

```
T Suffix Definition
```

(m) Select if synchronous primary tumours are found in single organ

## **Regional Lymph Node (N)**

## N Category N Criteria

- NX
   Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed

   N0
   No regional node metastasis

   N1
   Metastasis in regional lymph node(s)

   N Suffix
   Definition

   (sn)
   Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by SLN biopsy only
- (f) Select if regional lymph node metastasis identified by ENA or core needle biopsy only

Abbreviations: FNA, fine needle aspiration; HPF; high-power field; SLN, sentinel lymph node.

#### Distant Metastasis (M)\*\*

M Category	M Criteria
cM0	No distant metastasis

cM1 Distant metastasis

pM1 Distant metastasis, microscopically confirmed

#### Histologic Grade (G)

## G Category G Criteria

- LG Low grade (≤20 mitoses per 50 HPF)
- HG High grade (>20 mitoses per 50 HPF); TP53 or CTNNB mutation

## **Appendix 3: Definition of regional lymph nodes**

## Kidney:

The regional lymph nodes include the hilar, abdominal para-aortic, and paracaval nodes

## Urinary bladder:

The regional lymph nodes are the pelvic nodes along and below the bifurcation of the common iliac arteries

## Prostate:

The regional lymph nodes include the pelvic nodes below the bifurcation of the common iliac arteries  $% \left( {{{\rm{D}}_{\rm{B}}}} \right)$ 

## Penile:

The regional lymph nodes are the superficial and deep inguinal and the pelvic nodes

## Adrenal:

The regional lymph nodes are the hilar, abdominal para-aortic, and paracaval nodes

## Testis:

The regional lymph nodes are the abdominal para-aortic (periaortic), preaortic, interaortocaval, precaval, paracaval, retrocaval, and retroaortic nodes. Nodes along the spermatic vein should be considered regional. The intrapelvic nodes and the inguinal nodes are considered regional after scrotal or inguinal surgery

## **Image sources**

The authors acknowledge with gratitude the following sources of the images used in this publication.

#### Chapter 1

Figure 3. courtesy of Prof Katharina Glatz, University Basel; 5. courtesy of Cancer Research UK; 7. Eble JN, et al (Eds). Pathology and Genetics of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs. WHO Classification of Tumours, 3rd Edition, Volume 7. Lyon: IARC Press, 2004; 12 (left). Srigley JR. Mod Pathol 2004;17:328-348; 12 (right). Sauter G, et al. Eur Urol 2016;69:592-598; 14. Botswick DG & Cheng L. Urologic Surgical Pathology, 3rd edition. New York: Elsevier, 2014.

#### Chapter 2

Figure 1. courtesy of National Cancer Institute Visuals Online; 4 (top). adapted from Epstein JI, et al. Am J Surg Pathol 2016;40:244-252; 4 (bottom). Mottet N, et al. Eur Urol 2017;71:618-629; 5. Klotz L, et al. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:126-131; 6. Klotz L, et al. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:126-131; 6. Klotz L, et al. J Clin Oncol 2015;33:272-277; 7. courtesy of Cancer Research UK; 8. courtesy of The Christie NHS Foundation Trust; 9. Mattei A, et al. Eur Urol 2008;53:118-125; 10. courtesy of Cancer Research UK; 12. Dearnaley D, et al. Lancet Oncol 2016;17:1047-1060; 13. Bolla M, et al. N Engl J Med 2009;360:2516–2527; 14. Warde P, et al. Lancet 2011;378:2104-2111; 15. courtesy of Prostate Cancer Centre.

### Chapter 3A

Figure 1. © 2013 Terese Winslow LLC, U.S. Govt. has certain rights; 2. Denmeade SR & Isaacs JT. Nat Rev Cancer 2002;2:389-396; 6. Droz JP, et al. Eur Urol 2017;72:521-531; 9. Vale CL, et al. Lancet Oncol 2016;17:243-256; 11. Tombal B. Eur Urol Suppl 2010;9:706-714; 12. Rydzewska LH, et al. Eur J Cancer 2017;84:88-101.

#### Chapter 3B

Figure 2. Sharp A, et al. Clin Cancer Res 2016;22:4280-4282; 3 (top). Hussain M, et al. N Engl J Med 2018;378:2465-2474; 3 (bottom). Smith MR, et al. N Engl J Med 2018;378:1408-1418; 4. courtesy of Charles Ryan; 5. Beer TM, et al. N Engl J Med 2014;371:424-433; 6. Tannock IF, et al. N Engl J Med 2004;351:1502-1512;
7. de Bono JS, et al. Lancet 2010;376:1147-1154; 8. de Bono JS, et al. N Engl J Med 2011;364:1995-2005; 9. Scher HI, et al. N Engl J Med 2012;367:1187-1197;
10. Parker C, et al. N Engl J Med 2013;369:213-223; 11. Saad F, et al. J Natl Cancer Inst 2002;94:1458-1468; 12. Fizazi K, et al. Lancet 2011;377:813-822;
13. Scher HI, et al. J Clin Oncol 2016;12:1402-1418; 14. Morris MJ, et al. Semin Oncol 2013;40:375-392.

## Chapter 4

Figure 2 (left). Sylvester RJ, et al. Eur Urol 2006;49:475-477; 2 (right). courtesy of EORTC; **8**, **9**. Mandel P, et al. Urol Oncol 2014;32:1184-1190; **12**. James N, et al. N Engl J Med 2012;366:1477-1488; **13**. Vale CL. Eur Urol 2005;48:189-201; **14**. adapted from Choi W, et al. Nat Rev Urol 2014;11:400-410; **15**. adapted from Leow J, et al. Eur Urol 2014;66:42-54.

### Chapter 5

Figure 2. Shinagare AB, et al. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2011;196:117–122; 3. Bajorin DF, et al. J Clin Oncol 1999;17:3173-3181; 4. Advanced Bladder Cancer Meta-analysis Collaboration (ABC). Eur Urol 2005;48:202-206; 5. von der Maase H, et al. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:4602-4608; 6. adapted from Sternberg CN, et al. Eur J Cancer 2006;42:50-54; 7. Michot JM, et al. Eur J Cancer 2016;54:139-148; 8. Ohaegbulam KC, et al. Trends Mol Med 2015;21:24-33; 9, 10. Bellmunt J, et al. N Engl J Med 2017;376:1015-1026; 11. De Santis M, et al. J Clin Oncol 2012;30:191-199; 12. Balar AV, et al. Lancet 2017;389:67-76; 13. Lipton A, et al. Clin Med Insights Oncol 2012;6:287-303; 14. courtesy of Cancer Research UK; 16. Raman JD, et al. BJU Int 2010;107:1059-1064; 20. O'Brien T, et al. Eur Urol 2011;60:703-710; 21. Gregg RW, et al. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol 2018;128:58-64.

### Chapter 6

Figure 3. Frank I, et al. J Urol 2002;168:2395-2400; 4. Van Poppel H, et al. Eur Urol 2011;60:662-672; 6. Gershman B, et al. Eur Urol 2017;71:560-567; 7. Huang WC, et al. Lancet Oncol 2006;9:735-740; 8. Lane BR, et al. J Urol 2011;185:421-427; 9. Leow JJ, et al. J Urol 2016;196:1371-1377; 10. Hollingsworth JM, et al. Cancer 2007;109:1763-1768; 12. Klatte T, et al. Eur Urol 2011;60:435-443; 13. Jewett MA, et al. Eur Urol 2011;60:39-44; 15. Volpe A, et al. Eur Urol 2012;62:491-504.

#### Chapter 7

Figure 1. Brugarolas J. N Engl J Med 2007;356:185-187; 2. Wikiwand; 3. Chen DS & Mellman I. Immunity 2013;39:1-10; 4. Heng DY, et al. Lancet Oncol 2013;14:141-148; 5. Choueiri TK, et al. J Urol 2011;185:60-66; 6. Méjean A, et al. N Engl J Med 2018;379:417-427; 7. courtesy of Joaquim Bellmunt; 8. Motzer RJ, et al. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:3791-3799; 9. Armstrong AJ, et al. Lancet Oncol 2016;17:378-388; 10. Motzer RJ, et al. N Engl J Med 2018;378:1277-1290; 11. courtesy of Bernard Escudier; 12. Choueiri TK, et al. J Clin Oncol 2017;35:591-597; 13. Choueiri TK, et al. N Engl J Med 2015;373:1803-1813; 15. Motzer RJ, et al. Ancet Oncol 2015;16:1473-1482.

#### Chapter 8

**Figure 3.** courtesy of PathologyOutlines.com (Dr Debra Zynger); **4.** Zagars GK, et al. J Clin Oncol 2004;22:640-647; **6.** Travis LB, et al. J Natl Cancer Inst 2005;97:1354-1365; **9.** Mortensen MS, et al. Eur Urol 2014;66:1172-1178; **11.** Tandstad T, et al. Ann Oncol 2014;25:2167-2172; **12.** Aparicio J, et al. Ann Oncol 2014;25:2173-2178; **13.** adapted from Tandstad T, et al. Ann Oncol 2014;25:2167-2172; **14.** adapted from Honecker F, et al. Ann Oncol 2018;29:1658-1686.

#### Chapter 9

Figure 2. Fizazi K, et al. Eur Urol 2014;65:381-386; 4. IGCCCG data; 5. adapted from Culine S, et al. Ann Oncol 2007;18:917-924; 6. courtesy of Dr Brigitta Baumert;
7. de Wit R, et al. J Clin Oncol 2012;30:792-799; 8. courtesy of Dr Massard;
10. Nichols CR, et al. J Clin Oncol 1998;16:1287-1293; 11. Fizazi K, et al. Lancet Oncol 2014;15:1442-1450; 13. International Prognostic Factors Study Group. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:4906-4911; 14. Pico JL, et al. Ann Oncol 2005;16:1152-1159;
15. Lorch A, et al. J Clin Oncol 2012;30:800-805.

#### Chapter 10

Figure 2. Courtesy of Brian Such; 5. NIH image bank (OPENi).

#### Chapter 11

Figure 1. Globocan data; 2. adapted from Sakr WA, et al. J Urol 1993;150:379-385; 4. Eeles R, et al. Nat Rev Urol 2014;11:18-31; 5. de Koning HJ, et al. Cancer 2018;124:1197-1206; 7. Schroder FH, et al. Lancet 2014;384:2027–2035; 8. Draisma G & de Koning HJ. BJU Int 2003;92(Suppl 2):106-111; 9. adapted from Roobol MJ, et al. Eur Urol 2010;57:79–85.

### Chapter 12

Figure 1. Marcus DM, et al. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis 2012;15:283-288; 3. Ali AN, et al. Cancer 2012;118:2541-2551; 4. Gouda I, et al. J Egypt Natl Canc Inst 2007;19:158-162; 5. Wright JL, et al. Cancer 2006;107:721-728; 8 (left). courtesy of Dharam Rammani @ Flickr; 9. courtesy of Rosh Review; 10. Miller BS & Doherty GM. Nat Rev Endocrinol 2014;10:282-292; 12. courtesy of Nephron @ Wikimedia; 13. Terzolo M, et al. N Engl J Med 2007;356:2372-2380; 14. Fassnacht M, et al. N Engl J Med 2012;366:2189-2197; 15. Harish K & Madhu Y. Open J Urol 2011; 1:89-90; 16, 17. Van Poppel H, et al. Ann Oncol 2013;34 (suppl\_6):vi115-vi124; 18. Sonpavde G, et al. Ann Oncol 2013;24:1179-1189.

#### Chapter 13

Figure 1. Robinson DR, et al. Nature 2017;548:297-303; 2. O'Sullivan CC, et al. Front Oncol 2014;4:42; 3. de Bono JS, et al. Clin Cancer Research 2019;25:928-936; 4, 5. Drake CG, et al. Nat Rev Clin Oncol 2014;11:24–37; 6. Haberkorn U, et al. Clin Cancer Res 2016;22:9-15; 7. Antonarakis ES, et al. N Engl J Med 2014;371:1028-1038; 8. Beltran H, et al. Nat Med 2016;22:298-305; 9. Parker CC, et al. Lancet 2018;392:2353-2366.

## Chapter 15

**Figure 1.** Sharma P, et al. Efficacy and safety of nivolumab plus ipilimumab in previously treated metastatic urothelial carcinoma: First results from the phase I/II CheckMate 032 study. Presented at: 2016 SITC Annual Meeting; November 9-13, 2016; **2.** Petrylak DP, et al. Lancet 2017;390:2266-2277; **3.** adapted from Nadal RM, et al. J Clin Oncol 2018;36(6\_suppl):515-515; **4.** Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network. Nature 2014;507:315-322; **5.** Loriot Y, et al. N Engl J Med 2019;381:338-348; **6.** Rosenberg JE, et al. J Clin Oncol 2018;36:15(suppl):4504-4504; **7, 8, 9.** Robertson AG, et al. Cell 2017;171:540-556.e25.

While every effort has been made to contact the copyright holders of all images, the publisher would be grateful for any additional information about any images where they have been unable to trace or obtain permissions and will be glad to make amendments in future editions.

## **Declarations of interest**

**L Albiges:** Institution: Ipsen, Merck Sharp & Dohme, EUSA Pharma, AVEO Oncology, Pfizer, Novartis, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Corvus Pharmaceuticals.

G Baciarello: No conflict of interest.

J Bellmunt: Advisory role: Genentech, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Pfizer, Glaxo SmithKline, Bristol-Myers Squibb, AstraZeneca, Pierre-Fabre, Sanofi-Aventis, Astellas, OncoGenex, Janssen; lectures: Pfizer, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Glaxo SmithKline, Novartis, Pierre-Fabre, Astellas, Bristol-Myers Squibb; research funding: Takeda, Pfizer, Novartis, Sanofi-Aventis.

**A Bex:** Advisory boards: Pfizer, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Novartis, EISAI, Roche, Ipsen; educational grant: Pfizer.

A Birtle: Advisory boards: Janssen, Sanofi Genzyme, Bayer, Novartis Astellas, Roche.

E Castro Marcos: No conflict of interest.

N Clarke: No conflict of interest.

J de Bono: His institution has a commercial interest in abiraterone, PARP inhibition in DNA repair defective cancers and PI3K/AKT pathway inhibitors (no personal income). Advisory boards: AstraZeneca, Astellas, Bayer, Boehringer Ingelheim, Roche/Genentech, Genmab, Glaxo SmithKline, Janssen, Merck Serono, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Menarini/Silicon Biosystems, Orion, Pfizer, Sanofi-Aventis, Taiho; his institution has received funding or other support for his research work from AstraZeneca, Astellas, Bayer, Genentech, Glaxo SmithKline, Janssen, Merck Serono, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Menarini/Silicon Biosystems, Orion, Sanofi-Aventis, Taiho; he has been the Chief Investigator/Principal Investigator of many industry-sponsored clinical trials.

**B Escudier:** Honoraria: Bristol-Myers Squibb, EUSA Pharma, Ipsen, Novartis, Pfizer, Roche/Genentech; consulting or advisory role: AVEO, Bristol-Myers Squibb, EUSA Pharma, Ipsen, Novartis, Pfizer, Roche/Genentech; travel, accommodation, expenses: Bristol-Myers Squibb, Ipsen, Pfizer, Roche/Genentech.

K Fizazi: No conflict of interest.

R Flippot: No conflict of interest.

G Gakis: No conflict of interest.

R Giles: Advisory boards: Pfizer, Merck KGaA, Ipsen.

**S Gillessen:** Advisory role and independent data monitoring committee (IDMC) (compensated, personally): MaxiVax, Janssen, Sanofi, Orion, Roche; advisory role and IDMC (compensated, institutional): AAA International, Astellas, Bayer, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Clovis, CureVac, Ferring, Innocrin, Janssen, Menarini, Orion, Roche, Sanofi; advisory role (uncompensated): Nectar, ProteoMediX; speaker's bureau (compensated, personally): Janssen; speaker's bureau (compensated, institutional): Janssen, Novartis; co-inventor on patent application (WO 2009138392 A1) for a method for biomarker discovery (granted in China, Europe, Japan and the USA). A Haran: No conflict of interest.

M Ligaj: No conflict of interest.

N Mehra: Advisory role (compensated, institutional): Roche, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Bayer, Astellas, Janssen; research support (institutional): Astellas, Janssen, Pfizer, Roche, Sanofi Genzyme; travel support: Astellas, Merck Sharp & Dohme.

S Minner: No conflict of interest.

J Oldenburg: No conflict of interest.

A Omlin: Advisory role (compensated, institutional): AstraZeneca, Astellas, Bayer, Janssen, Molecular Partners, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Pfizer, Roche, Sanofi-Aventis; research support (institutional): TEVA, Janssen; travel support: Astellas, Bayer, Janssen, Sanofi-Aventis; speaker's bureau (compensated, institutional): Bayer, Astellas.

A Rodriguez-Vida: Advisory role: Merck Sharp & Dohme, Pfizer, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Astellas, Janssen, Bayer, Roche; lectures: Pfizer, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Astellas, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Janssen, AstraZeneca, Roche, Bayer, Sanofi-Aventis; research funding: Takeda, Pfizer, Merck Sharp & Dohme.

MJ Roobol: No conflict of interest.

G Sauter: No conflict of interest.

**M Schmidinger:** Honoraria for lectures or advisory boards from Pfizer, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Novartis, Roche, Ipsen, Exelixis, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Astellas, EUSA, EISAI.

- E Senkus: No conflict of interest.
- A Sherif: No conflict of interest.
- R Shotton: No conflict of interest.

A Stenzl: Advisory role/consultancy (personal): Ipsen, Roche, Janssen, Alere; advisory role: Bristol-Myers Squibb, Stebabiotech, Synergo, Ferring; speaker's bureau: Janssen, Ipsen, Sanofi-Aventis, CureVac, Astellas, Amgen; research support (institution): Johnson & Johnson, Roche, Cepheid, Amgen, Bayer, CureVac, Immatics Biotechnologies GmbH, GenomeDx Biosciences, Novartis, KarlStorz.

T Tandstad: No conflict of interest.

C Thellenberg Karlsson: No conflict of interest.

**T Todenhöfer:** Consultancy for Ipsen, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Roche, Bristol-Myers Squibb.

P Umari: No conflict of interest.

A Volpe: No conflict of interest.

## Index

Note: Abbreviations used in the index are listed on pages xii-xiii

## A

abiraterone acetate (AA) mechanism of action, 16 in prostate cancer (PC) advanced PC, outcome, 82 castration-resistant PC, 19, 20, 21 failure-free survival in metastatic PC, 16 newly diagnosed metastatic PC, ADT with, 16 in PTEN loss prostate tumours, 80 resistance. 82 side effects. 16 ablative treatments laparoscopic-assisted, 42 localised renal cell carcinoma, 42 penile cancer, 78 percutaneous, 42 acinar adenocarcinoma, 73 rare variants, 73 acinar cells. 4 active surveillance (AS) definition, 43 hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 67 localised renal cell carcinoma, 43 metastatic seminoma. 57 prostate cancer see under prostate cancer (PC) testicular cancer (stage I), 51, 53, 54 disadvantages, 53 follow-up schedule, 55 relapse rates, 53, 55 acute respiratory distress syndrome, 60 adenocarcinoma (AdC) acinar, 73 bladder, 74 prostate, 73 adenosquamous carcinoma, prostate, 73 adjuvant ChT see chemotherapy (ChT) adrenal tumours, 75-76, 77 benign, 75 CT imaging, 75-76 hereditary, 76 malignant, 75-76 relapses, 76 surgery, 76 UICC TNM Classification (2018), 98 WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th Edition, 94 adrenalectomy, ipsilateral, 40 adrenergic crisis, 76 adrenocortical adenomas, 75 adrenocortical carcinoma (AC), 75, 76 hereditary syndromes, 76 metastatic, outcome, 77 RT and adjuvant chemotherapy, 77 ADT see androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) Advanced Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference (APCCC), 23 AFFIRM trial, 21 AKT inhibitors, 80 alisertib, 82 alpha-foetoprotein (AFP), 51, 58-60 ALSYMPCA trial, 22 androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) combined ADT, 13 GnRH agonists, 13 GnRH antagonists, 13 localised PC

adjuvant, 10 high-risk M0 PC, 11 IMRT with, 11 long- vs short-term ADT, 11 neo-adjuvant, 10 metastatic castration-sensitive PC, 13 combined ADT, 13 goal, 13 initial response, 13 newly diagnosed, plus abiraterone acetate, 15, 16 newly diagnosed, plus apalutamide, 15, 17 newly diagnosed, plus docetaxel, 15 newly diagnosed, plus enzalutamide, 15, 17 methods, 13 non-metastatic castration-resistant PC, 19 PSA decline with initiation of, 13, 19 side effects, 13 androgen receptor (AR), 13, 19, 80, 82 agents targeting and novel targets, 82 signalling, 19, 82 agents targeting, and inhibiting, 82 castration-resistant PC development, 19 target in castration-resistant PC treatment, 19 androgen receptor (AR) antagonist, 13 next-generation, 19 novel, 82 ADT with, in metastatic PC, 13, 17 withdrawal, 13 androgen signalling, 82 angiogenesis, 86, 88 angiomyolipoma, 1, 73 anti-angiogenesis, 45, 89 renal cell carcinoma, 47 anti-mitotic agent, 81 anti-prostate specific membrane antigen (PSMA) antibody, 81 antibody drug conjugates (ADCs), 81 prostate cancer, 81 urothelial cancer, 89 anticoagulation therapy, 59 antigen-presenting cell, 33, 45, 80, 81 apalutamide ADT with, in metastatic PC, 15, 17 advanced PC. 82 non-metastatic castration-resistant PC, 19 APOBEC-mediated mutagenesis, 90 ARAMIS trial, 19 ARCHES trial, 17 ASPEN trial, 47 AT13387, 82 atezolizumab clear cell RCC, 84 localised RCC, 85 metastatic bladder cancer, 33, 34 survival, response, 34 ATM gene, 80 atrasentan. 82 atypical small acinar proliferation (ASAP), 4 auristatin E, 89 Aurora A Kinase (AURKA), 82 avelumab, 48, 84 axitinib clear cell RCC, 47, 48, 84 localised RCC. 85 AZD3514, 82

Bajorin prognostic model, 31 BAP1 gene, 65 basal cells, 4, 29 basal-squamous subtype, urothelial cancer, 90 4-1BB, 84 BCG immunotherapy, 25 Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome, 76 benign tumours adrenal, 75 kidney, 1 **BEP** regimen adverse effect, 54, 59 metastatic seminoma, 57 non-seminomatous GCTs carboplatin vs cisplatin, 58 good-prognosis disseminated, 58 intermediate-prognosis disseminated, 59 poor-prognosis disseminated, 60 stage I testicular cancer, 51, 53, 54 relapse rates, 55 bevacizumab, 45 clear cell renal cell carcinoma, 47, 84 metastatic urothelial carcinoma, 88 bicalutamide, 13 biomarkers renal cell carcinoma, 85-86 urothelial cancer, for immunotherapy, 90 see also tumour markers BIONIKK trial, 86 biopsy phaeochromocytoma and, 76 prostate, 4, 7 renal see renal tumour biopsy (RTB) Birt-Hogg-Dubé (BHD) syndrome, 66, 67 bisphosphonates, 22, 35, 82 bladder dome, 74 preservation, multimodality treatment, 28 urothelium, 2 bladder cancer basal tumours, prognosis, 29 carcinoma in situ (CIS), 2, 3, 25 gene expression profiles, 29 grading (high/low), 3, 25 histology, 2 incidence, 74 invasive, 2, 3 development/progression, 3 transurethral resection, 25 invasive stages (pT1-pT4), 2 localised, 25-30 muscle-invasive see below non-muscle-invasive see below luminal tumours, prognosis, 29 lymph node involvement, detection, 27 metastatic see metastatic bladder cancer muscle-invasive (MIBC), 2, 3, 31 adjuvant chemotherapy, 29 cystectomy see radical cystectomy (RC) local recurrence, 31 lymph node dissection, 27 multimodality treatment (CRT), 28 mutations, response to chemotherapy, 29

neoadjuvant chemotherapy, 29 presentation, metastatic, 31 relapse after treatment, 31 treatment, 26, 27, 28 urinary diversion, 28 new drugs, 89 new treatment combinations, 88 non-invasive high-grade carcinoma (NIHGC), 3, 25 non-invasive low-grade carcinoma (NILGC), 3 non-invasive papillary (pTa), 2, 25 development/progression, 3 non-muscle-invasive (NMIBC), 2, 3, 25-30 clinical course, 3 high-grade (G3), 3, 25 high-risk, treatment, 25 intermediate-risk, treatment, 25 low-risk, treatment, 25 pTa and pT1, 2, 3, 25 risk factors, 25 risk stratification, 25 risk tables, 25 staging and grades, 2, 3, 25 treatment, 25 rare tumours, 74 recurrence, 36, 37 staging, 2, 3, 25 interobserver variability, 2 surgery cystectomy see cystectomy en bloc resection, 25 see also transurethral resection of bladder tumours (TURBT) T stages, 2, 3 UICC TNM Classification (2018), 95 see also urothelial carcinoma bladder-preserving treatment, multimodality, 28 bladder wall, layers, 2 bleomycin/etoposide/cisplatin (BEP) see BEP regimen BMP regimen, penile cancer, 78 bone metastases bladder cancer see metastatic bladder cancer castration-resistant PC, 23 newly diagnosed PC, 14 metastatic castration-sensitive, 17 renal cell carcinoma, 39 bone pain, 23 bone-protecting agents, 22 bone scanning castration-resistant PC, 23 non-metastatic, 19 localised prostate cancer, 7 penile cancer, 77 bone-targeting agents, 82 brachytherapy (BT) high-dose rate (HDR), 10 localised prostate cancer, 10 low-dose rate (LDR), 10 penile cancer, 78 salvage treatment after EBRT, 11 brain metastases, renal cell carcinoma, 39 BRCA1, BRCA2 genes, 70 Briganti Nomogram, 9 Burkitt's lymphoma, 75

Index

## С

cabazitaxel, 21 CABOSUN trial, 48 cabozantinib, 48, 49, 84 mechanism of action, 48, 84, 88 metastatic urothelial carcinoma, 88 monotherapy in clear cell RCC, 84 non-ccRCC, 86 calcium supplements, 22 cancer(s) incidence and mortality, 31 vaccines, 81 see also individual tumour types Cancer Genome Atlas, the (TCGA), 90 cancer immunity cycle, 45, 88 carboplatin adjuvant, stage I seminoma, 54 metastatic bladder cancer, 34 metastatic upper tract tumours, 37 stage I testicular cancer, 51, 54, 55 upper tract TCC, 37 carcinoma in situ bladder, 2, 3, 25 urothelial. 2 CARMENA trial, 46 castration-resistant prostate cancer (CRPC), 13 development and mechanisms, 19 metastatic see metastatic prostate cancer non-metastatic (M0), treatment, 19 castration-sensitive prostate cancer see androgen deprivation therapy (ADT); metastatic prostate cancer catecholamines, 76, 77 CDK12 gene, 80 cell adhesion molecule, 89 cetuximab, 78 CHAARTED trial, 14, 15 CheckMate 025 trial, 49 CheckMate 214 trial, 48 checkpoint inhibitors, 25 CHEK gene, 80 chemoradiotherapy (CRT) in localised bladder cancer, 28 adverse events, 28 in upper tract TCC, 37 chemotherapy (ChT) adjuvant adrenocortical carcinoma, 77 muscle-invasive bladder cancer, 29 stage I testicular cancer, 52, 53, 54, 55 upper tract TCC, 37 high-dose (HDCT), metastatic GCTs, 61 intensification, poor-prognosis disseminated NSGCT, 60 intravesical, 25 metastatic bladder cancer best regimen, gemcitabine/carboplatin (GCa), 34 failure, PD-(L)1 inhibitors after, 33 first-line therapy, 32 immunotherapy vs (trial), 33 time to response and duration, 34 metastatic non-seminomatous GCTs good-prognosis, 58 intermediate-prognosis, 58, 59 poor-prognosis, 60 salvage therapy, 61

metastatic seminoma, 57 neoadjuvant muscle-invasive bladder cancer, 29 penile cancer, 78 upper tract TCC, 37 palliative, penile cancer, 78 perioperative, in bladder cancer, 29 salvage, in testicular cancer, 51 high-dose vs standard-dose ChT, 61 late effects, 51, 52, 53, 54 metastatic GCTs, 61 regimens, 61 synchronous, with RT in bladder cancer, 28 testicular cancer (stage I), 51 testicular lymphomas, 75 see also specific chemotherapeutic agents CHHiP trial, 10 chromophobe renal cell carcinoma, 1, 43, 86 circumcision, 78 cisplatin acute thromboembolic events after, 59 in BEP regimen see BEP regimen in EP regimen, metastatic GCTs, 57-58 metastatic adrenocortical carcinoma, 77 metastatic bladder cancer, 32 patients unfit for, treatment, 34 metastatic seminoma, 57 metastatic upper tract tumours, 37 metastatic urothelial carcinoma, 88 muscle-invasive bladder cancer, 29 penile cancer, 78 salvage therapy of metastatic GCTs, 61 stage I testicular cancer, 54 cKit positivity, 1 classification of tumours kidney tumours, 1, 39 prostate tumours, 4, 8 testicular tumours, 5 UICC TNM Classification (2018), 95-98 urothelial tumours, 2, 3 WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th Edition, 92-94 clear cell renal cell carcinoma (ccRCC), 45 favourable prognosis, treatment, 47 first-line treatment, 47, 48, 84 metastatic RCC, immunotherapy, 84 response and quality of, 47, 48 histology, 1 immunotherapy, 84, 85 intermediate/poor prognosis, treatment, 48 metastatic immunotherapy combinations, 84 new drug therapies, 49, 84 new drug therapies, 49, 84 novel treatment strategies, 85 prevalence, 1 prognosis, 39 relapse, prediction, genomic assay, 85 second-line treatment, 49, 84 standard-of-care, 47, 84 survival after first-line therapy, 47, 48 survival after second-line therapy, 49 CNS prophylaxis, testicular lymphomas, 75 cold ischaemia. 41 collecting duct carcinoma, 1, 86

computed tomography (CT) adrenal tumours, 75-76 bladder cancer, microscopic nodal dissemination, 31 hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 66, 67 multiphase contrast-enhanced, renal tumours, 39 penile cancer, 77 prostate cancer, 7 non-metastatic castration-resistant PC, 19 teratoma, 59 testicular cancer disseminated non-seminomatous GCTs, 58 staging, 51 triphasic abdominal, in RCC, 39 urography, 36 conformal techniques, 10 Conn's disease. 75 COU-AA-301 study, 21 COU-AA-302 trial, 20 Cowden syndrome, 67 crush artefacts, transurethral tumour resection, 2 cryoablation, localised RCC, 42 cryotherapy, salvage treatment in PC, 11 CTLA-4 see cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4) Cushing's syndrome, 75 CYP17 inhibitor, 82 cystectomy curative, muscle-invasive bladder cancer, 26 partial, non-urachal tumours. 74 perioperative chemotherapy, 29 radical see radical cystectomy (RC) salvage, 28 in upper tract TCC, 37 cytoreductive nephrectomy, 46 cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4), 81, 88 inhibitors, 45, 81, 84

## D

D'Amico classification, 8 darolutamide advanced prostate cancer, 82 non-metastatic castration-resistant PC, 19 dasatinib, 82 dendritic cells. 81. 84 denosumab, 22 metastatic bladder cancer, 35 diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), 75 digital rectal examination (DRE), 7, 8, 71 dihydrotestosterone (DHT), 13 DNA damage repair (DDR)-deficient tumours, prostate cancer, 80 DNA repair, 80 defects, 80 DNA-repair gene mutations, 29 docetaxel metastatic castration-resistant PC, 20, 21 radium-223 after. 22 metastatic urothelial cancer, 88 newly diagnosed metastatic PC, 15, 17 side effects, 20 doxorubicin metastatic adrenocortical carcinoma, 77 metastatic bladder cancer, 32 metastatic upper tract tumours, 37 dual fluorescence chromosome imaging, 67 ductal adenocarcinoma, 73 durvalumab, in localised RCC, 85 dynamic sentinel lymph node biopsy (DSNB), 77

## Е

EDP-M regimen, 77 elderly patients localised RCC active surveillance, 43 management, 42 prostate cancer bone pain, 23 management, 14 embryonal carcinoma, histology, 5 endocrine-producing tumours, 75 enfortumab vedotin (EV), 89 metastatic bladder cancer, 34 environmental factors, prostate cancer, 69 enzalutamide ADT with, in newly diagnosed metastatic PC, 15, 17 advanced PC, outcome, 82 castration-resistant PC, 81 metastatic, 20, 21 non-metastatic, 19 resistance, 82 side effects, 20, 21 ENZAMET trial, 17 EORTC study androgen deprivation in prostate cancer, 11 risk stratification of bladder tumours, 25 EP regimen (cisplatin/etoposide), in GCTs, 58 epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR), 45, 78 epithelial nests, 2 epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT), 80, 90 epithelioid angiomyolipoma, 73 epithelium, prostate, normal, 4 erdafitinib, metastatic bladder cancer, 34, 89 erectile dysfunction (ED), 9 erectile nerve sparing, 9 ERSPC trial, 70, 71 ethnic factors, prostate cancer prevalence, 69 etoposide in BEP regimen see BEP regimen in EP regimen, disseminated non-seminomatous GCTs, 58 metastatic adrenocortical carcinoma, 77 metastatic seminoma, 57 everolimus cabozantinib vs. clear cell RCC. 49 nivolumab vs, clear cell RCC, 49 sunitinib vs, clear cell RCC, 47 external beam radiotherapy (EBRT), 10 conformal techniques, 10 fractionation, 10 localised prostate cancer, 10 androgen deprivation with, 11 salvage treatment after, 11 EZH2 (histone methyltransferase), 82

## F

familial adenomatous polyposis coli, 76 family history, prostate cancer, 65 FDG-PET metastatic bladder cancer staging, 31 metastatic seminoma, 57 penile cancer, 77 phaeochromocytoma, 76 *see also* positron emission tomography (PET) FGF-VEGF inhibitor, 49 *FGFR3* gene mutations, 89, 90 FGFR3-TACC3 fusion protein, 89

Index

### FH gene, 65 fibroblast growth factor (FGF), VEGF inhibitor resistance and, 49 fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR), 34, 89 dysregulation of pathway, 89 FGFR3 mutations, 34, 89, 90 FGFR3-TACC3 fusion protein, 89 inhibitors, 89 fibrofolliculoma, 66 flare reaction, 13, 23 FLCN gene, 65 fluorescence-based resection techniques, bladder tumours, 25 5-fluorouracil, 28, 78 flutamide, 13 fractionation, radiotherapy, prostate cancer, 10 fractures, radium-223 and, 22 fragmentation, transurethral tumour resection, 2 frameshift insertions/deletions, 85

## G

G8 screening tool, 14 galeterone, 82 GC (gemcitabine/cisplatin) metastatic bladder cancer, 32, 34, 88 metastatic upper tract tumours, 37 GCa (gemcitabine/carboplatin), 34, 37 GCTs see germ cell tumours (GCTs) gemcitabine metastatic bladder cancer, 32, 34, 88 metastatic upper tract tumours, 37 salvage therapy of metastatic GCTs, 61 gene(s), predisposition to prostate cancer, 70 gene expression profiles muscle-invasive bladder cancer, 29 responders to therapy in RCC, 86 gene mutations DNA-repair genes, 29 hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 65 rate, somatic, 90 VHL tumour-suppressor gene, 45 see also germline mutations gene panel, hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 65 genetic counselling, hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 65 genetic pathways, urothelial neoplasm progression, 3 genetic testing hereditary adrenal tumours, 76 hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 65 prostate cancer, 70 genome-wide association studies (GWAS), prostate cancer, 70 germ cell neoplasia in situ (GCNIS), 5, 74 histology, 5 progression, 5 germ cell tumours (GCTs) development, model, 5 follow-up schedule, 55 late toxicity risk and mortality, 55 metastatic see metastatic germ cell tumours non-seminomatous see non-seminomatous GCTs prevalence, 5 seminomatous see seminoma WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th Edition, 93 see also testicular cancer germline mutations, 66 DNA repair genes, 70 in kidney tumours, 1, 65, 66, 67 GETUG-13 trial, 60 GETUG-15 trial, 15

GETUG T93BP trial, 58 GIP regimen, 61 Gleason grading system, 4, 7, 8 metastatic PC, 14 Gleason score, 4 glomerular filtration rates, 34, 41, 54 estimated (eGFR), 37 gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) agonists, 13 gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) antagonists, 13 granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF), 32, 57, 59, 61 granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), 81 growing teratoma syndrome (GTS), 59 growth kinetics, hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 67 GSK126, 82

## Η

haemangioma, 66 haematuria, 36 haemoglobin, metastatic RCC risk groups, 46 health-related quality of life (HRQoL), metastatic bladder cancer, 35 health status, prostate cancer management, 14 heatshock proteins, 82 hereditary adrenal tumours, 76 hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 65-68 biology, 66 clinical presentation, 66 extra-renal lesions, 66 genes, 66 genetic testing and mutations, 65, 67 median age at diagnosis. 65 referral and referral criteria, 65 screening, 65-67 surgical management, 67 surveillance, 67 syndrome types, 67 VHL disease see von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) disease hereditary leiomyomatosis and RCC (HLRCC), 67 hereditary papillary RCC (HPRCC), 67 hereditary paraganglioma syndrome, 76 high-dose chemotherapy (HDCT), metastatic GCTs, 61 high-dose-intensity MVAC (HD-MVAC), metastatic bladder cancer, 32 high-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU), 11, 42 histology, 1-6 kidney tumours, 1 prostate tumours, 4 testicular tumours, 5 urinary system tumours, 2-3 upper tract, 36 histone deacetylase (HDAC), 82 inhibitors, 82 HORRAD trial, 17 human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), 51, 58, 60, 74 human papillomavirus-16 (HPV-16), 77 human papillomavirus-18 (HPV-18), 77 hyperfractionation, radiotherapy in localised prostate cancer, 10 hypertension abiraterone acetate causing, 16 enzalutamide side effect, 20, 21 phaeochromocytomas, 76 hyperthermia, 25 hypocalcaemia, 22 hypofractionation, radiotherapy in localised prostate cancer, 10 hypoxia-inducible factor (HIF)-target antagonists, 66 hypoxia-inducible factor alpha (HIF- $\alpha$ ), 45 hypoxia-inducible genes, 45

ifosfamide salvage therapy of metastatic GCTs, 61 see also VIP regimen (cisplatin/etoposide/ifosfamide) ileal conduit. 35 IMDC risk groups, 46 immune checkpoints, 45, 84 inhibitors (ICIs), 45, 81 biomarkers, in RCC, 85, 86 clear cell RCC, 48, 49, 84, 85 localised RCC, 85 with multi-TKI, metastatic urothelial cancer, 88 non-ccRCC, 86 targetable in RCC, 84 immune escape, 84, 88 immune system, in cancer, 45 immuno-oncology agents, prostate cancer, 81 immunotherapy adverse effects. 33 biomarker, urothelial cancer, 90 intravesical BCG, bladder cancer, 25 localised RCC, 40, 85 metastatic bladder cancer, 33-34 metastatic RCC, 49, 84, 85 penile cancer, 78 prostate cancer, 81, 82 resistance, 88 upper tract transitional cell carcinoma, 37 inguinal lymphadenectomy, 78 inguinal lymphadenopathy, 77, 78 inguinal radiotherapy, 78 intensity modulated radiotherapy (IMRT), 10, 11 interferon alpha (IFNa), 47 International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC), 46 intratubular germ cell neoplasia, unclassified (IGCNU), 5 intravesical instillation, adjuvant, 25 ipatasertib, 80 ipilimumab clear cell RCC, 48, 84-85 localised RCC, 85 metastatic urothelial cancer, 88 prostate cancer, 81 ISUP grade groups, prostate cancer, 4, 8 IT94 trial, 61 J

JAVELIN Renal 101 study, 48 jaw, osteonecrosis, 22

## Κ

Karnofsky performance score (KPS), 31, 46 KEYNOTE-045 trial, 33 KEYNOTE-426 trial, 47, 48 KEYNOTE-427 trial, 86 kidney tumours benign, 1 classification, 1, 92, 97 hereditary see hereditary kidney cancer syndromes histology, 1 rare, 1, 73 UICC TNM Classification (2018), 97

WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th Edition, 92 see also renal cell carcinoma Klinefelter syndrome, 60

## L

lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), 23, 51, 58-60, 74 lamina propria, 2 laparoscopic-assisted ablative treatments, 42 laparoscopic partial nephrectomy, 41 laparoscopic prostatectomy, robotic-assisted, 9 laparoscopic radical nephrectomy (LRN), 40 LATITUDE trial, 14, 16 leiomyomatosis, hereditary, 66-67 lenvatinib, 49 leukaemia, 60 Leydig cell tumours, 75 Li-Fraumeni syndrome, 76 lifestyle factors, prostate cancer, 69 low-molecular-weight heparin (LMWH), 59 luminal-infiltrated subtype, urothelial cancer, 90 luminal-papillary subtype, urothelial cancer, 90 luminal subtype, urothelial cancer, 90 lung metastases metastatic bladder cancer. 31 non-seminomatous GCTs, 60 renal cell carcinoma, 39 luteinising hormone (LH), 13 luteinising hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH), 13 lymph node(s) regional, definition, 98 retroperitoneal. 57 lymph node dissection adrenal tumours, 76 inguinal, penile cancer, 78 malignant adrenal tumours, 76 pelvic (PLND), 9, 27 renal cell carcinoma, 40 retroperitoneal, 51, 52 see also lymphadenectomy lymph node involvement bladder cancer. 31 metastatic seminoma, 57 penile cancer. 77. 78 prostate cancer, 9 renal cell carcinoma, 40 testicular tumours, 5 lymphadenectomy at radical cystectomy, 27 upper tract TCC, 37 see also lymph node dissection lymphadenopathy, inguinal, 77 lymphocyte-activation gene 3 (LAG-3), 84 lymphoma Burkitt's, 75 diffuse large B-cell, 75 lymphoblastic, 75 testicular, 75 lymphovascular invasion (LVI), testicular cancer, 51, 54, 55 Lynch syndrome, 36

## Μ

magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) adrenal tumours, 76 hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 66, 67 multi-parametric (mpMRI), 7, 8 penile cancer, 77 renal cell carcinoma, 39 spinal cord compression, 35 urography, 36 major histocompatibility complex (MHC), 81 mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) inhibitors see mTOR inhibitors medullary renal cell carcinoma, 86 MET activation, 86 renal cell carcinoma, 65, 86 MET-AXL inhibitor, 48 metastatic bladder cancer, 31-35 advanced disease, prognostic factors, 31 Baiorin prognostic model, 31 bone metastases, 31, 35 palliation, 35 prevalence, 35 spinal cord compression, 35 cisplatin-unfit patients, treatment, 34 criteria for, 34 diagnosis, 31 enfortumab vedotin (EV) in, 89 FGFR inhibitors, 89 first-line treatment, 32 cisplatin chemotherapy, 32 combination therapy, 32 gemcitabine/cisplatin (GC), 32 high-dose-intensity MVAC, 32 immunotherapy, 33-34 response rates/survival, 32 toxicity, 32 immunotherapy, 33-34, 88 response, 33, 34, 88 incidence and mortality, 31 muscle-invasive bladder cancer (MIBC), see bladder cancer new treatment combinations, 88 novel treatment, 33, 89 palliative treatment, 31, 35 presentation, 31 progressive symptomatic, 31 second-line treatment, 33-34 PD-(L)1 inhibitors, 33, 88 sites and frequency, 31 staging, 31 survival, without chemotherapy, 32 uncystectomised, bleeding, 35 metastatic clear cell renal cell carcinoma (ccRCC), new drug therapies, 49, 84 metastatic germ cell tumours, 57-62 'desperate' surgery, 61 individualised therapy, 61 non-seminomatous see non-seminomatous GCTs prognostic score (IPFSG), 61 salvage ChT, 61 salvage surgery, 61 salvage treatment, 61 seminoma, 57

metastatic penile cancer, 77, 78 prognosis, 78 metastatic prostate cancer castration-resistant (CRPC), 13 abiraterone acetate plus prednisone, 20, 21 bone health agents, 22 cabazitaxel, 21 combinatory trials, immuno-oncology agents, 81 development, 19 disease monitoring, 23 docetaxel, 20, 21 enzalutamide, 20, 21 immunotherapy, 81 mitoxantrone, 20, 21 novel treatments, 80, 81 osteoprotective therapy, 22 precision medicine, 80 PSMA-RLTs, 81 radium-223, 22 sequencing of therapies, 23 skeletal-related events, 82 treatment discontinuation, 23 treatment monitoring, 23 treatment options, 20-21 treatment strategies, 19 castration-sensitive, treatment, 13-18, 82 androgen deprivation, 13, 15 newly diagnosed, treatment see below novel treatments, 82 treatment selection, 14 de novo, 14 definitions, 14 detection, 7 genetic testing, 70 high-burden, 14 high-risk, 14 ADT plus abiraterone acetate, 16 high-volume, 14 ADT plus docetaxel, 15 hormone-sensitive (HSPC), 82 low-burden, RT of primary tumour, 17 low-volume ADT plus docetaxel, 15 RT of primary tumour, 17 lymph node involvement, 9 metachronous, 14 microscopic pelvic nodal disease, 7 molecular subtypes, 80 newly diagnosed (castration-sensitive) ADT only, 15 ADT plus abiraterone acetate, 15, 16 ADT plus apalutamide, 15, 17 ADT plus docetaxel, 15 ADT plus enzalutamide, 15, 17 ADT vs ADT plus docetaxel, 15 definitions, 14, 15 local RT to primary tumour, 17 multidisciplinary team meeting, 15, 17 survival after treatment, 15, 16, 17 treatment options, 15 number and volume, 14 sites of metastases, 14

metastatic renal cell carcinoma, 45-50 biomarkers, predictors of outcomes to ICIs, 85 clear cell see clear cell renal cell carcinoma first-line treatment, 47, 48 in favourable prognosis, 47 in intermediate/poor prognosis, 48, 84 genomic assays, 85 imaging, 39 molecular basis, 45 mutational burden, outcome and, 85 non-clear cell, 66 novel therapeutic agents, 45, 84-85 progression to, 43 rescue strategies (novel), 85 risk groups and risk factors, 46 second-line treatment, 49, 84 standard-of-care (SoC), 46, 47, 84 sunitinib vs sunitinib plus surgery, 46 surgery, 46 survival, 39, 46, 84 treatment selection, 46 metastatic testicular cancer, 52 salvage treatment, 52 metastatic upper tract tumours (UTTs), 37 metastatic urothelial carcinoma enfortumab vedotin in, 89 immunotherapy, 33-34, 88 new treatment combinations, 88 METEOR trial, 49 methotrexate metastatic bladder cancer, 32 metastatic upper tract tumours, 37 MIBG scintigraphy, 76, 77 microphthalmia-associated RCC, 67 microphthalmia transcription factor (MiT) family translocation RCC, 1 microRNA, 53 microsatellite instability, 36 mineralocorticoid excess, 16 mini-COG assessment, 14 MISCAN prostate model, 71 mitomycin C, 25 intravesical, in upper tract TCC, 37 in localised bladder cancer, 25, 28 mitotane, adrenocortical carcinoma, 77 mitoxantrone, metastatic castration-resistant PC, 20, 21 molecular chaperone, 82 molecular profiling, prostate cancer, 80 monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) metastatic bladder cancer, 33 metastatic penile cancer, 78 prostate cancer, 81 see also specific mAbs monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE), 81 MRC PR07/NCIC PR3 study, 11 MSKCC trial, 26 mTOR inhibitors, 45, 49 hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 66 see also everolimus mucinous adenocarcinoma (AdC), 73 multi-parametric MRI (mpMRI), 7, 8 multilocular cystic renal neoplasm, of low malignant potential, 1 multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 (MEN 2), 76 muscle-invasive bladder cancer (MIBC) see bladder cancer mutations see gene mutations

MVAC regimen accelerated, metastatic upper tract tumours, 37 high-dose-intensity (HD-MVAC), 32 metastatic bladder cancer, 32

## Ν

N-MYC, 82 National Prostate Cancer Audit (NPCA), 8 nectin-4, 34, 89 neoadjuvant ChT see chemotherapy (ChT) nephrectomy, in RCC cytoreductive, sunitinib vs, metastatic RCC, 46 partial (PN), 40, 41 ablative therapy vs, 42 advantages, 40, 41 advantages over RN, 40 laparoscopic, 40, 41 overall survival after, 41 procedure, 41 renal function predictors after, 41 robot-assisted, 41 radical (RN) see radical nephrectomy (RN) nephron-sparing surgery (NSS), 40, 41 ablative therapy vs, 42 hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 67 techniques, 41 see also nephrectomy, in RCC, partial (PN) nephroureterectomy, 37 neuroendocrine prostate cancer (NEPC), 73, 82 neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1), 76 neuronal subtype, urothelial cancer, 90 next-generation sequencing, 80 nilutamide, 13 nivolumab clear cell RCC, 48, 49, 84, 85 localised RCC. 85 mechanism of action. 84 metastatic bladder cancer. 33, 88 metastatic urothelial cancer, 88 non-invasive papillary carcinoma, 2, 3 non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer (NMIBC) see bladder cancer non-seminomatous GCTs (NSGCTs) active surveillance adjuvant ChT vs, 55 follow-up, 55 protocols, 53 ChT for good-prognosis disseminated NSGCTs, 58 follow-up schedule, 55 good-prognosis disseminated definition, 58 outcome after treatment, 58 treatment, 58 high-risk, 53, 54 intermediate-prognosis disseminated definition, 59 outcome after treatment, 58, 59 treatment, 58, 59 low-risk, 53, 54 mediastinal, primary, 60 metastatic, 58 poor-prognosis disseminated definition, 60 outcome after treatment, 58, 60

Index

treatment, 58, 60 tumour marker decline, 60 relapse, and adjuvant ChT, 54–55 relapse, and surveillance, 53, 55 risk categories, 51 salvage treatment, 55, 61 stage I, management, 52, 53, 54 treatment and prognosis, 51 treatment burden, 54, 55 non-urachal tumours, 74 nucleolar prominence, 1

## 0

ODMIT-C study, 37 OGX-427, 82 olaparib, 80 oncocytoma, 1 renal, 43 open radical cystectomy (ORC), 26 orchiectomy, 51, 53 orthotopic neobladder, 26 contraindications, 28 osteonecrosis, of jaw, 22 osteoprotective therapy, 22 OX40, 84

## Ρ

paclitaxel, 33, 59 salvage therapy of metastatic GCTs, 61 PALB2 gene, 80 palliative treatment bone metastases in bladder cancer, 35 metastatic bladder cancer, 31 metastatic penile cancer, 78 panitumumab, 78 panobinostat, 82 papillary carcinoma, penile, 77 papillary carcinoma, urothelial, non-invasive, 2, 3 papillary renal cell carcinoma, 86 hereditary, 67 histology, 1 prevalence, 1 papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential (PUNLMP), 3 papilloma, bladder, 3 paraganglioma syndrome, hereditary, 76 PARP (poly[ADP-ribose] polymerase), 80 PARP (poly[ADP-ribose] polymerase) inhibitors, 82 prostate cancer, 80, 81 pathological classification see classification pazopanib clear cell RCC, 47 localised RCC, 85 PD-1 (programmed cell death protein 1), 33, 81, 84, 88 inhibitors, 45, 49 metastatic clear cell RCC, 49, 84 prostate cancer, 81 PD-L1 (programmed death-ligand 1), 33, 34, 37, 81, 84 clear cell RCC, 48-49 inhibitors, 45 urothelial cancer subtype responsive to, 45 outcomes in metastatic RCC, 85 penile cancer (squamous cell carcinoma), 78 pelvic lymph node dissection (PLND), 9

bilateral. 27 pelvic nodal disease, microscopic metastatic, 7 pembrolizumab clear cell RCC, 47, 48, 84 localised RCC, 85 metastatic bladder cancer, 33, 34 metastatic upper tract tumours, 37 non-ccRCC, 86 prostate cancer, 81 penectomy, partial, 78 penile cancer, 77-78 basaloid, 77 metastatic, 77, 78 prognosis, 78 rare types, 77 staging and imaging, 77 treatment, 77, 78 UICC TNM Classification (2018), 96-97 warty, 77 WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th Edition, 94 percutaneous ablative treatments, 42 percutaneous renal tumour biopsy, 39, 43 phaeochromocytoma (PH), 66, 75 hereditary syndromes, 76 imaging, 76 metastatic, treatment, 77 symptoms, 76 'phoenix' criteria, 11 phosphatase and tensin homologue (PTEN), 45, 80 PI-RADS score, 7 PI3K activation, 80, 82 PI3K inhibitors, 80 platinum-based chemotherapy adjuvant, upper tract TCC, 37 metastatic blader cancer, 32 see also carboplatin; cisplatin PLCO study, 70 positron emission tomography (PET) FDG-PET see FDG-PET hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 66 prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA), 11 prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA)-radioligand therapies (RLTs), 81 positron emission tomography/CT (PET/CT) biochemical failure of PC treatment, 11 prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA)-RLTs, 81 testicular cancer staging, 51 POUT study, 37 precision medicine, metastatic prostate cancer, 80 precocious puberty, 75 prednisolone/prednisone abiraterone acetate with, castration-resistant PC, 20, 21 abiraterone acetate with ADT, metastatic castration-sensitive PC, 16 PREVAIL trial, 20 pro-inflammatory checkpoints, 84 programmed cell death protein 1 see PD-1 (programmed cell death protein 1) programmed death-ligand 1 see PD-L1 (programmed death-ligand 1) PROSELICA trial, 21 PROSPER trial, 19 prostate, volume, 71 prostate biopsy, 4, 7 PSA level indicating need, 70 routine interval. 8 prostate cancer (PC), 4

active surveillance, 7, 8 protocols, 8 results and duration, 8 time to intervention, 8 advanced androgen signalling, treatment target, 82 treatment discontinuation, 23 age at screening initiation, 71 age-dependent prevalence, 69 age-standardised rates, 69 aggressive, BRCA2 mutation and, 70 aggressiveness, prediction, 4 AR-splice variant 7 (AR-V7)-positive cancer, 82 atypical small acinar proliferation (ASAP), 4 at autopsy, prevalence, 69 BRCA-carrier, 70, 80 castration-resistant see castration-resistant prostate cancer (CRPC) classification and T stages, 4 diagnosis, 4 DNA damage repair (DDR)-deficient tumours, 80 EAU risk groups, for recurrence, 8 ethnic factors associated, 69 genetic architecture, 70 genetic testing, 70 Gleason grading system, 4, 7, 8 metastatic PC, 14 high-grade, PSA levels, 70 high-risk, 8, 11 brachytherapy and EBRT, 10 histology, 4 histone deacetylase overexpression, 82 imaging, 7 immunogenic subtype, 80 immunotherapy, 81 inheritance, 69 intermediate-risk active surveillance, 8 brachytherapy, 10 ISUP grade groups, 4, 8 localised biochemical failure after treatment, 11 brachytherapy, 10 clinical staging, 7 delayed surgery vs immediate RT, 9 EBRT, 10 high-risk (M0), treatment, 11 IMRT with androgen deprivation, 11 metachronous metastatic PC after, 14 radical prostatectomy, 9 salvage treatment, 11 treatment, 8-11 see also radiotherapy (RT) locally advanced, 8 EBRT, 10 low-risk active surveillance. 8 brachytherapy, 10 lymph node involvement, 9 metastases risk, extended PLND for, 9 metastatic see metastatic prostate cancer molecular profiling, 80 molecular subtypes, 80 mortality, 8, 11, 69, 71 reduced by screening, 70, 71

neuroendocrine, 17, 82 new drugs, 80-83 non-diagnosed, prevalence (autopsy), 69 novel treatment strategies, 80-83 PI-RADS score, 7 precursor lesions, 4 predisposition genes, 70 prevalence, 4, 69 prognosis, 4 progression, 19 defining (PSA, radiographic, clinical), 23 progression rate, 8 recurrence, 8, 14 see also metastatic prostate cancer resistance to drugs, mechanism, 80 risk factors, 69, 70 risk stratification, 7 treatment according to, 8 risk stratification profiles (RSP), 8 screening, 70-71 age, 71 interval, 71 lead time, 71 methods, 71 multivariable risk calculator, 71 number needed to diagnose (NND), 71 number needed to invite (NNI), 71 once vs twice, mortality, 71 overdiagnosis, 71 PSA levels, 70, 71 trials, 70, 71 USA, 69 subtypes, 80 tumour architecture, 4 UICC TNM Classification (2018), 96 Prostate Cancer Working Group (PCWG), 23 prostate epithelium, normal, 4 prostate-specific antigen (PSA), 7, 8 benefits, in staging, 7 cut-off value, 70 decline, ADT initiation, 13, 19 decline, AR antagonist withdrawal, 13 delayed vs immediate radiotherapy, 9 gene, Prostvac-VF/PSA-TRICOM, 81 increase despite ADT, 13, 19 limitations, 7 measurement, active surveillance, 7, 8 outcomes of screening, 71 prostate cancer progression, 23 response to immuno-oncology agents, 81 prostate-specific antigen-T cell costimulatory molecule, 81 prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA)-PET scan, 11 prostate tumours rare, 73 WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th edition, 93 see also prostate cancer (PC) prostatectomy radical see radical prostatectomy (RP) robotic-assisted laparoscopic see robotic-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy (RALP) prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN), 4 Prostvac-VF/PSA-TRICOM, 81 PSA see prostate-specific antigen (PSA) PSMA-RLTs, 81

Index

PTEN (phosphatase and tensin homologue), 65, 80 pulmonary embolism, 59 pulmonary lymphangioleiomyomatosis, 73 pure seminoma, 5

## R

RAD51 gene, 80 radical cystectomy (RC), 26 indications, 26 lymph node dissection at, 27 in men, vs in women, 26 nerve-sparing, 26 open (ORC), 26 robotic-assisted (RARC), 26 urinary diversion after, 28 radical nephrectomy (RN), 40 laparoscopic (LRN), 40 vs open RN, outcomes, 40 for staging purposes, 40 survival after, 39, 40 radical prostatectomy (RP), 9 complications, 9 delayed, outcome and vs immediate RT, 9 metastatic recurrence after, 14 nerve sparing, 9 salvage, 11 RADICALS trial, 9 radiofrequency ablation, localised renal cell carcinoma, 42 radiography, prostate cancer progression, 23 radioligand therapies (RLTs), prostate cancer, 81 radiotherapy (RT) adrenocortical carcinoma, 77 fractionated localised prostate cancer, 10 metastatic bladder cancer, 35 inquinal, penile cancer, 78 intensity modulated (IMRT), intermediate-risk prostate cancer, 11 localised bladder cancer. 28 localised prostate cancer, 10 with androgen deprivation, 11 dose limit and fractions, 10 failure, 'phoenix' criteria, 11 hyperfractionation. 10 hypofractionation, 10 immediate, vs delayed surgery, 9 intensity modulated (IMRT), 11 toxicity and risks, 10 metastatic seminoma. 57 newly diagnosed metastatic prostate cancer, 17, 82 palliative, bone metastases in bladder cancer, 35 radical, metastatic recurrence of PC after, 14 secondary cancer induction, 52 sequential, in RCC, 85 stage I testicular cancer, 51, 52 testicular lymphomas, 75 radium-223, 22, 81 side effects, 22 ramucirumab, 88 **RANK** ligand agent targeting, 82 antibody against, 22 rare GU tumours, 73-79 RAVES trial, 9

RAZOR trial, 26 RECIST (Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours), 34 renal cell carcinoma (RCC), 45 age at diagnosis, 65 anatomical classification systems, 39 biomarkers, 85-86 chromophobe see chromophobe renal cell carcinoma clear cell see clear cell renal cell carcinoma cT2 tumours. 40 differential diagnosis, 43 grading, 1, 39, 43 growth rate, 43 hereditary, prevalence, 65 heterogeneity, 42, 43 histology, 1-6 imaging, 39 immune escape, 84 immunotherapy, 49, 84, 85 inherited, major concern, 65 integrated prognostic models, 39 intra-tumour heterogeneity, 43 localised, 39-44, 85 ablative therapy vs nephron-sparing surgery, 42 ablative treatments, 42 comorbidities with, management, 42, 43 diagnosis, 39, 43 high-risk patients, 85 lymph node dissection, 40 mortality after surgery in elderly, 42 partial nephrectomy (PN), 40, 41 prognosis after surgery, 42 radical nephrectomy (RN), 40 surgical treatment, 40 metastatic see metastatic renal cell carcinoma microphthalmia-associated, 67 microphthalmia transcription factor (MiT) family translocation, 1 molecular basis, 45 multilocular cystic, 1 neoadjuvant immunotherapy, 85 new drugs, 84 non-clear cell, 86 first-line therapy, 47 metastatic. 66 molecular characterisation, 86 oncogenic alterations, 86 novel therapeutic agents, development, 45 papillary see papillary renal cell carcinoma patient counselling, 39 prevalence, 1 prognosis, 39 prognostic factors, 46 progression rate, 43 small ablative therapy, 42 active surveillance, 43 growth patterns, 43 sporadic, age at diagnosis, 65 staging, 1, 39 staging and pathological classification, 1 subtypes in hereditary syndromes, 67 succinate dehydrogenase-deficient, 1 survival after partial vs radical nephrectomy. 40 by stage, 39

TNM classification, 39, 97 treatment planning, 39 WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th edition, 92 see also specific carcinoma types renal function, preoperative, partial nephrectomy, 41 renal oncocytoma, 43 renal pelvis, tumours, 36 renal tumour biopsy (RTB), 39, 42 coaxial technique, 43 core biopsy, 43 ideal pattern, heterogeneity of tumours, 43 percutaneous, 43 tumour seeding, 43 renal tumours, rare, 73 retroperitoneal lymph node dissection (RPLND), 51, 52 rhabdoid tumour predisposition syndrome, 67 risk calculator, prostate cancer screening, 71 rituximab, 75 robotic-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy (RALP), 9 robotic-assisted partial nephrectomy, 41 robotic-assisted radical cystectomy (RARC), 26 rogaratinib, 89 Rotterdam Prostate Cancer Risk Calculator (RPCRC), 71

## S

schistosomiasis, 74 screening G8 screening tool, 14 hereditary kidney cancer syndromes, 65, 66 prostate cancer see prostate cancer (PC) seminoma, 5, 51, 57 age and risk factors, 74 follow-up schedule, 55 good prognosis, 58 histology, 5 intermediate prognosis, 58 metastatic, 57 cisplatin-based ChT. 57 complete metabolic response, 57 cure rate, 57 extra-testicular dissemination. 57 intermediate prognosis, treatment, 57 surgerv. 57 post-ChT residual masses, 57 relapse detection, 53 relapse rate during surveillance, 53 relapse risk, 54 reduced by adjuvant ChT, 54 risk factors, 51, 54 spermatocytic, 74 stage I adjuvant ChT, 53, 54 management options, 52 prognosis, 51 surveillance protocols, 53 treatment, 51 stage IIB, treatment, 57 Sertoli cell tumours, 75 sex cord-stromal tumours, 75 signet-ring cell adenocarcinoma (AdC), 73 single-nucleotide polymorphism (SNP), prostate cancer, 70 SIOG, prostate cancer management in elderly, 14 sipuleucel-T, 81

skeletal-related events (SREs), 22 skin lesions. 66 small cell carcinoma, prostate, 73 soft tissue disease, castration-resistant PC, 23 somatic fusion translocations, 67 sorafenib, 45, 47, 85 SPARTAN trial, 19 SPCG-7 study, 11 spermatocytic tumours, 74 spinal cord compression castration-resistant PC, 23 metastatic bladder cancer, 35 symptoms, 35 squamous cell carcinoma (SCC) bladder, 74 non-bilharzial, 74 penile, 77, 78 SSIGN model/scores, 39 STA90-90, 82 staging bladder cancer, 2, 3, 25 metastatic, 31 penile cancer, 77 prostate cancer, 7 renal cell carcinoma, 1, 39 testicular cancer, 51 upper tract tumours, 36 STAMPEDE trial, 14, 15, 16, 17, 82 stress incontinence, 9 succinate dehydrogenase (SDH) syndromes, 67 sunitinib, in RCC, 45, 46 clear cell RCC, 47, 84 favourable-risk patients, 47, 48 intermediate/poor prognosis patients, 48, 84-85 localised RCC, 85 surgery see specific tumours and procedures surrogate marker, lymph node dissection, 27 surveillance, active see active surveillance (AS) synthetic lethality, 80

## Т

T cell checkpoint inhibition, 81 T cell immunoglobulin and mucin domain 3 (TIM-3), 84 T lymphocytes, 84 CD8+, tumour infiltration, 86 targeted agents, metastatic RCC, 45 tasquinimod, 81 TAX 327 trial. 20 taxanes, castration-resistant PC, 19 TCC see transitional cell carcinoma (TCC) teratoma, 5, 58, 59 growing teratoma syndrome (GTS), 59 with malignant transformation (TMT), 59 testicular cancer follow-up schedule, 55 individualised patient care, 53 lymphovascular invasion, 51, 54, 55 metastatic, 52 non-seminoma see non-seminomatous GCTs relapse, very late, 55 relapse detection, 53 relapse rate, 51, 53 adjuvant ChT vs active surveillance, 55

relapse risk, after adjuvant ChT, 54 salvage treatment, 55 adverse effects, 51, 52, 53, 54 avoidance, by adjuvant ChT, 54 seminoma see seminoma stage at presentation, 51 stage I, 51-56 adjuvant ChT, 52, 53, 54 adjuvant RT, 52 concerns, management, 52 decision-making on therapy, 52 management options, 52 morbidity, 52 non-seminoma, treatment, 52, 53, 54 orchiectomy, 53 prognosis, 51, 52 relapse risk, 51, 53, 54 risk categories, 51, 53 seminoma see seminoma surveillance, 51, 53 staging, 51 UICC TNM Classification (2018), 97-98 uncertain staging, 51 see also germ cell tumours (GCTs) testicular enlargement, spermatocytic tumours, 74 testicular lymphoma, 75 testicular tumours classification, 5 germ cell see germ cell tumours (GCTs) histology, 5 rare, 74, 75 regional lymph node involvement, 5 stage (pT), 5 stromal, 75 vascular invasion, 5 WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th Edition, 93 testosterone, 13 decrease, ADT initiation, 13, 19 testosterone flare, 13 The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA), 90 thromboembolic events (TEEs), acute, 59 TI-CE regimen, 61 TIGER trial, 61 TIM-3, 84 TIP regimen, 61 TITAN trial, 17 TIVO-1 trial, 47 tivozanib, clear cell RCC, 47 TNM Classification of Malignant Tumours, UICC (2018), 95-98 transcriptomic profiling, 86 transitional cell carcinoma (TCC) bladder, 74 recurrence, 36, 37 upper tract, 36-38 metastatic, treatment, 37 non-metastatic, treatment, 37 recurrence, in bladder, 36, 37 translocations, somatic fusion, 67 transperineal approach, prostate biopsy, 7 transrectal ultrasound (TRUS), 7 prostate cancer, 71 transurethral resection of bladder tumours (TURBT), 2, 25 maximal, outcomes, 28 palliative, 35

tremelimumab, in localised RCC, 85 TROG trial. 9 TROPIC trial, 21 TSC1 and TSC2 genes, 65 tuberous sclerosis, 67, 73 tuberous sclerosis complex, 66 tumour markers renal cell carcinoma, 85-86 testicular cancer, 51, 53, 55 non-seminomatous, 58, 60 seminoma, 74 see also biomarkers tumour predisposition syndrome, 67 tumour seeding, renal tumour biopsy, 43 tumour-suppressor genes, 45, 65 tvrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI), 34, 40, 66 clear cell RCC, 47 multi-TKI, with immune checkpoint inhibitor, 88

## U

UICC TNM Classification of Malignant Tumours (2018), 95-97 UK National Prostate Cancer Audit (NPCA), 8 ultrasound brachytherapy, in prostate cancer, 10 renal cell carcinoma, 7, 39 transrectal, prostate cancer, 71 upper tract tumours (UTTs), 36 histology, 36 incidence, 36 investigations, 36 metastatic first-line and second-line therapy, 37 survival/response to therapy, 37 microsatellite instability, 36 prognostic factors, 36 recurrence, in bladder, 36, 37 symptoms, 36 systemic treatment, 36 TNM staging, 36, 95 transitional cell carcinoma see transitional cell carcinoma (TCC), upper tract urachal tumours, 74 ureter, tumours, 36 ureteroscopy, 36 urethral malignancy, 26 urethrectomy, 26 urinary diversion, after radical cystectomy, 28 urinary system, 2 tumours, histology, 2-3 urine cytology, 36 urography, CT and MRI, 36 uroplakins, 90 urothelial carcinoma, 2 bladder see bladder cancer development/progression, 3 FGFR pathway dysregulation, 89 FGFR3 gene mutations, 89 future directions, 90 immunotherapy, 33-34, 88 metastatic see metastatic bladder cancer; metastatic urothelial carcinoma molecular subtypes, 90 new drugs, 89

new treatment combinations, 88 pathways for therapy, and subtypes, 90 personalised therapy, 45 progression, angiogenesis, 88 staging, 2 UICC TNM Classification (2018), 95 upper tract *see* upper tract tumours (UTTs) WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th Edition, 92 *see also* bladder cancer urothelial tumours UICC TNM Classification (2018), 95 WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th Edition, 92 urothelium, 2

## V

vaccines, cancer, 81 vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), 88 vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) inhibitors, 48 clear cell RCC, 48, 49 metastatic urothelial carcinoma, 88 resistance to, 48, 49 vascular endothelial growth factor receptor (VEGFR), 88 vascular endothelial growth factor receptor (VEGFR) inhibitors, 47, 66, 84, 85.86 responders, in RCC, biomarkers, 86 VEGFR-2, in metastatic urothelial cancer, 88 VelP regimen, 61 vinblastine metastatic bladder cancer, 32 metastatic upper tract tumours, 37 salvage therapy of metastatic GCTs, 61 vinflunine, metastatic bladder cancer, 33 VIP regimen (cisplatin/etoposide/ifosfamide) disseminated non-seminoma, 59-61 disseminated seminoma, 57 visceral metastases castration-resistant PC, 23 metastatic bladder cancer. 31 newly diagnosed metastatic PC, 14 non-seminomatous GCTs, 60 vitamin D, 22 vofatamab, 89 von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) disease, 65, 67, 76 clinical presentation, 66 prevalence, 66 von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) gene, 45, 65 loss, 45 vorinostat. 82 VT-464, in advanced prostate cancer, 82

## W

warm ischaemia time (WIT), 41 WHO Classification of Tumours, 4th Edition, 92–94 WHO grading 1973, urothelial neoplasms, 3 2004, urothelial neoplasms, 3 Wilms' tumours adult, 73 survival, paediatric *vs* adult, 73 Y yolk sac tumour, histology, 5

## Ζ

zoledronic acid, 22

www.esmo.org



# GENITOURINARY TRACT TUMOURS SECOND EDITION ESSENTIALS for CLINICIANS

In the fast-moving field of genitourinary cancers, we present the second edition of the Genitourinary Tract Tumours: Essentials for Clinicians. First published in 2015 and developed with young oncologists in mind, this edition provides the latest research and up-to-date practice concepts in prostate, urothelial, testicular and kidney cancers, alongside less frequent malignancies. All chapters have been authored by renowned specialists from a range of disciplines such as urology, radio-oncology, pathology and medical oncology. The first part of the book focuses on the essential information or "What every oncologist should know" about diagnostic approach, staging and treatment options of common GU tract tumours. New content has been added including the latest advances on staging and treatment of metastatic hormone-sensitive prostate cancer. In the second part, the basics are complemented with "More advanced knowledge" as well as information on less frequent GU cancers. This includes new chapters on the current insight in both inherited and somatic cancer genetics, predictive biomarkers for tailored therapy in GU tract tumours, and the most promising novel treatment options currently under investigation. The visual and interactive format of the book will inform clinicians on all topics in GU tract tumours in a concise, clear and accessible way!

*edited by* Johann de Bono Silke Gillessen Niven Mehra Yohann Loriot

*Series Editor* Michele Ghielmini

**ESMO** Press

